Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1 For safety and security	Make sure to read through them
2 Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3 Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4 Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5 Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6 Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7 When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8 Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
Index	Search by symptom
	Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual 12
How to search 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 40
For safety drive 42
Seat belts 44
SRS airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 61
Safety information for children 63
Child restraint systems 64
Installing child restraints 74
Exhaust gas precautions 84

1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 85
Hybrid system precautions 89

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 96
Double locking system 102
Alarm 103

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 110
Gauges and meters 115
Multi-information display 121
Energy monitor/ consumption screen 130

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 140

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Smart entry & start system 149
Wireless remote control 171
Doors 176
Trunk 180

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 187
Power rear seat 194
Driving position memory 207
Rear seat position memory 212
Head restraints 214

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 218
Inside rear view mirror 219
Outside rear view mirrors 221

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows....225
Moon roof....229

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle....234
Cargo and luggage....245
Trailer towing....246

4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch....247
EV drive mode....252
Hybrid transmission....255
Turn signal lever....262
Parking brake....263
Brake Hold....266
Horn....268

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch....269
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)....273
Fog light switch....280
Windshield wipers and washer....281
Headlight cleaner switch....284

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap....285

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control....289
Dynamic radar cruise control....293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range....307
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)....324
Driving mode select switch....334
Electronically modulated air suspension....336
Driving assist systems....338
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)....346
Rear Pre-Crash Safety system....360
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....366
• The Blind Spot Monitor function....371
• The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function....374
Lexus night view....377

4-6. Driving tips
Hybrid vehicle driving tips....382
Winter driving tips....384

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch 390

12.3-inch display 394

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 398

5-3. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 399

Rear air conditioning system 418

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 425

Windshield wiper de-icer 426

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 427

- Interior lights 428
- Personal lights 429

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 431

- Glove box 433
- Coin holder 434
- Door pockets 434
- Cup holders 435
- Console box 437
- Auxiliary boxes 439

Trunk features 442

5-6. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 445

Clock 447

Ashtrays 448

Cigarette lighters 449

Power outlets 451

Heated steering wheel 454

Climate control seats/ seat heaters 456

Armrest 461

Retractable table 462

Rear sunshade 464

Rear door sunshades 468

Coat hooks 472

Assist grips 473

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 476

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 480

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 483

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 486

Hood 489

Positioning a floor jack 490

Engine compartment 492

12-volt battery 502

Tires 506

Tire inflation pressure 525

Wheels 527

Air conditioning filter 529

Electronic key battery 532

Checking and replacing fuses 535

Light bulbs 541

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 546

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 547

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 548

If you think something is wrong 554

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 555

If a warning message is displayed 563

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 567

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 578

If the hybrid system will not start 597

If the parking brake cannot be released 599

If the electronic key does not operate properly 603

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 607

If your vehicle overheats 611
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 616

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....620
Fuel information.....632

8-2. Customization
Customizable features 634

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....648
Alphabetical index.....654

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Rear seat entertainment system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

⚠ CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

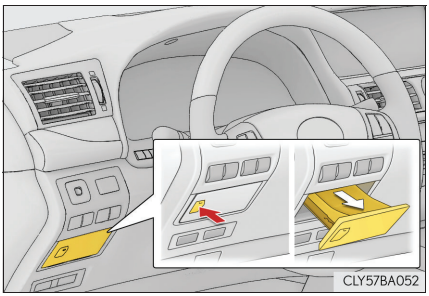
CAUTION:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

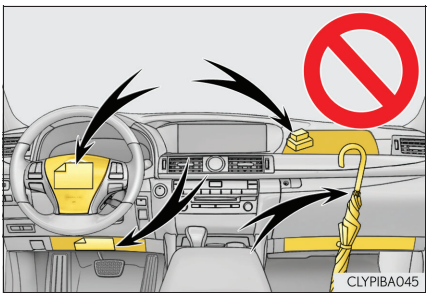
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

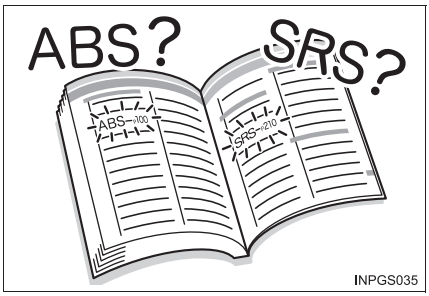
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

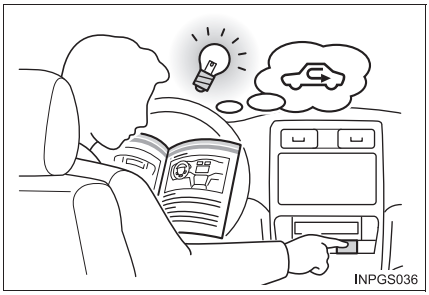
Searching by name

- Alphabetical index ..... P. 654



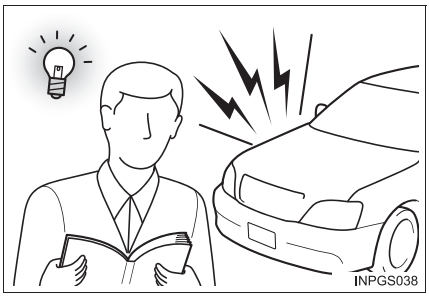
Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index ..... P. 14



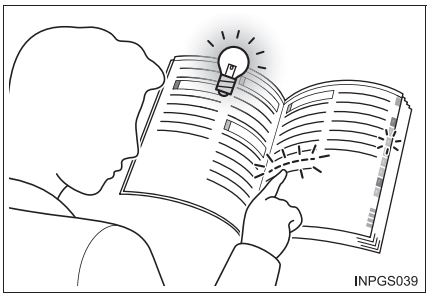
Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 648



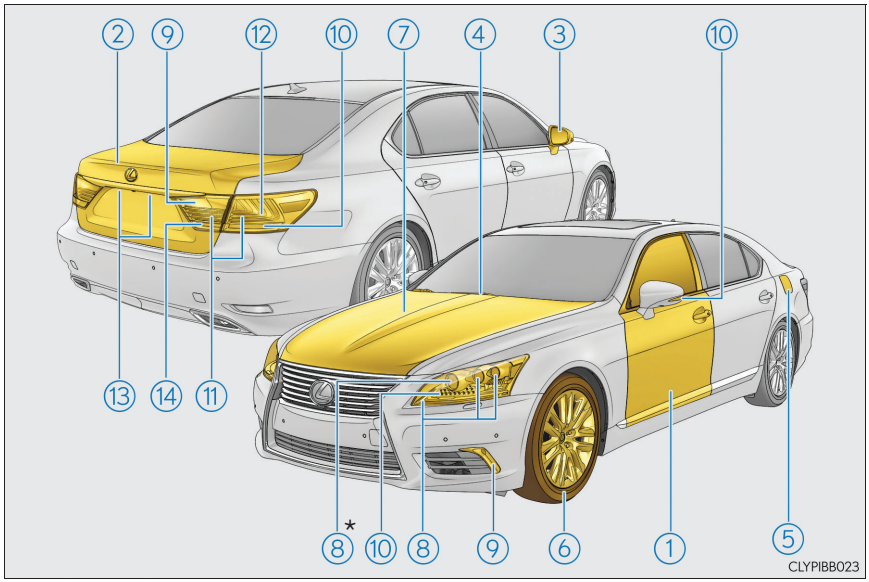
Searching by title

- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors** ..... **P. 176**
Locking/unlocking ..... P. 151, 171
Opening/closing the door glasses ..... P. 225
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P. 603
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 558, 563

② **Trunk** ..... **P. 180**
Opening from inside the cabin ..... P. 180
Opening from outside ..... P. 151, 171
Opening by using the mechanical key ..... P. 604
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 558, 563

③ **Outside rear view mirrors** ..... **P. 221**
Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P. 221
Folding the mirrors ..... P. 222
Driving position memory ..... P. 207
Defogging the mirrors ..... P. 425

④ **Windshield wipers** ..... **P. 281**
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 384
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* ..... P. 426
Precautions against car wash ..... P. 478

⑤ **Fuel filler door** ..... **P. 285**
Refueling method ..... P. 285
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity ..... P. 622

⑥ **Tires** ..... **P. 506**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P. 630
Winter tires/tire chain ..... P. 384
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system ..... P. 506
Coping with flat tires ..... P. 567, 578

⑦ **Hood** ..... **P. 489**
Opening ..... P. 489
Engine compartment cover ..... P. 493
Engine oil ..... P. 624
Coping with overheat ..... P. 611
Warning messages ..... P. 563

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 541, Watts: P. 631)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights** ..... **P. 269**

⑨ **Front fog lights/rear fog lights** ..... **P. 280**

⑩ **Turn signal lights** ..... **P. 262**

⑪ **Tail lights** ..... **P. 269**

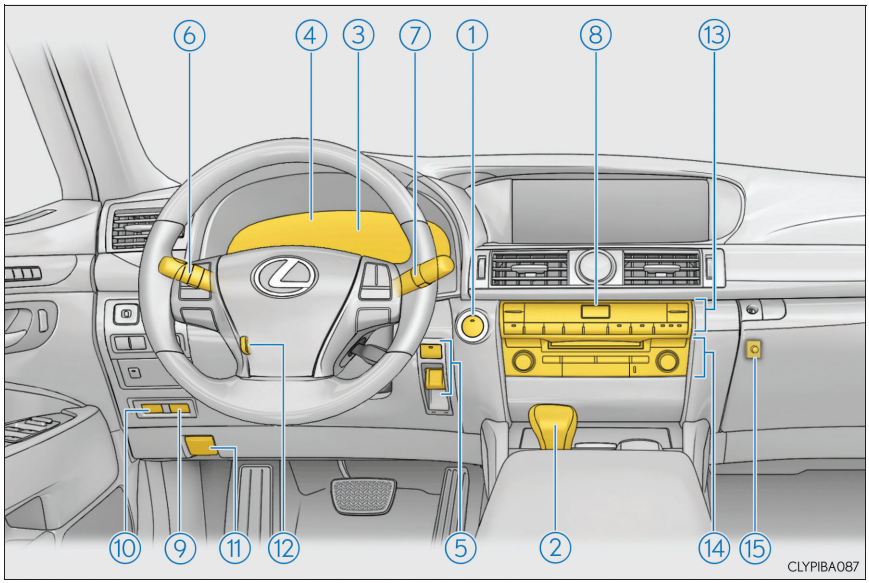
⑫ **Stop lights**
Hill-start assist control ..... P. 338

⑬ **License plate lights** ..... **P. 269**

⑭ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 255

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 247**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 247
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 547
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 597
Warning messages ..... P. 563

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 255**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 255
Precautions against towing ..... P. 548
When the shift lever does not move. ..... P. 259

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 115**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 115
Warning lights/indicator lights. ..... P. 110
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 555

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 121**
Display ..... P. 121
Energy monitor ..... P. 130
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 563

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 263**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 263
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 385
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 563

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 262**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 269**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 269
Front fog lights/rear fog lights ..... P. 280

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 281**
Usage ..... P. 281
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 501
Warning messages ..... P. 563

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 546**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 180**

⑩ **Fuel filler door opener** ..... **P. 287**

⑪ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 489**

⑫ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 218**
Adjustment ..... P. 218
Driving position memory ..... P. 207

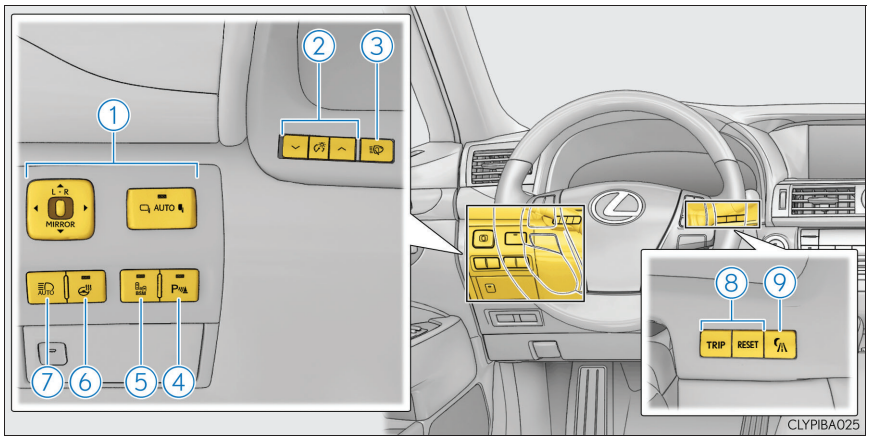
⑬ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 399**
Usage ..... P. 399
Rear window defogger ..... P. 425

⑭ **Audio system***
Audio system*
Hands-free system*

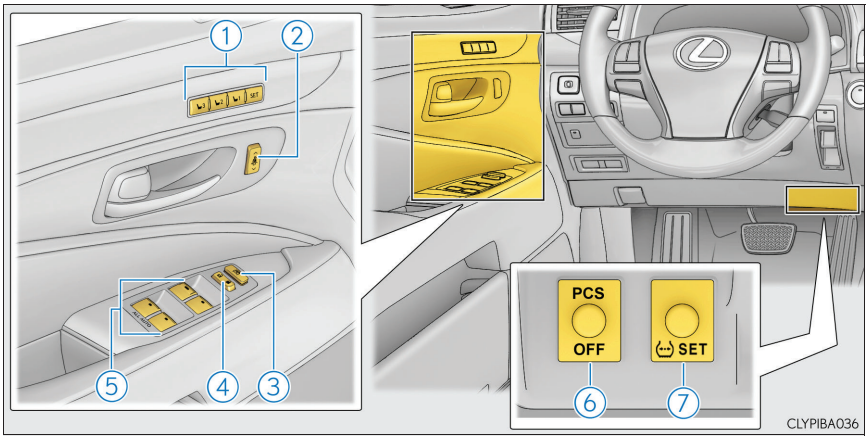
⑮ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 181**

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Instrument panel switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)

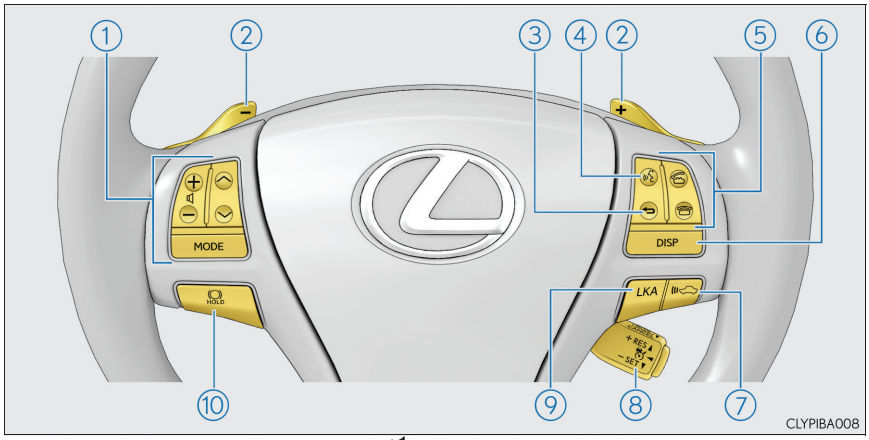


① Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 221
② Instrument panel light control switches..... P. 117
③ Headlight cleaner switch.....P. 284
④ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*2
⑤ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1.....P. 366
⑥ Heated steering wheel switch*1 .....P. 454
⑦ Adaptive High-beam System switch.....P. 273
⑧ Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset switches ..... P. 117
⑨ Lexus night view switch*1 .....P. 377

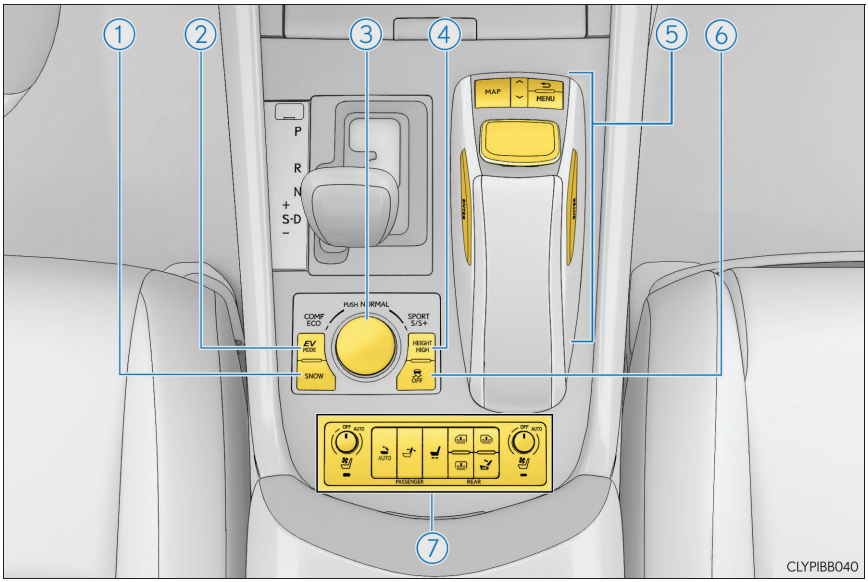


① Driving position memory switches ..... P. 207
② Shoulder anchor control switches ..... P. 45
③ Window lock switch ..... P. 225
④ Door lock switches ..... P. 176
⑤ Power window switches ..... P. 225
⑥ Pre-crash braking off switch*1 ..... P. 348
⑦ Tire pressure warning reset switch ..... P. 509

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



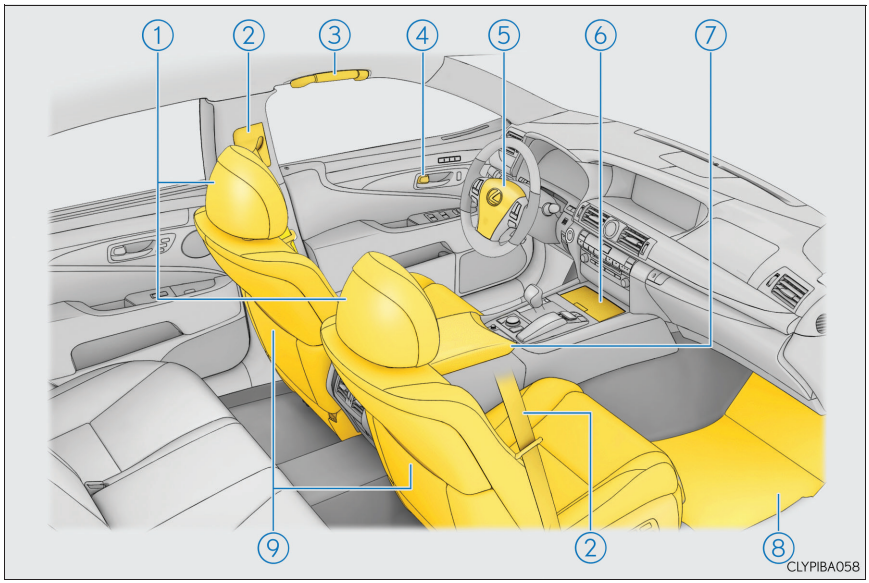
1. Audio remote control switches*1
2. Paddle shift switches*2 ..... P. 256
3. Back switch*1
4. Talk switch*1
5. Telephone switches*1
6. "DISP" button..... P. 123
7. Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 296, 310
8. Cruise control switch
   - Cruise control*2 ..... P. 289
   - Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 293
   - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P. 307
9. LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch*2..... P. 326
10. Brake hold switch..... P. 266



1 Snow mode switch.....P. 258
2 EV drive mode switch .....P. 252
3 Driving mode select switch .....P. 334
4 Vehicle height adjustment switch.....P. 336
5 Remote Touch*1.....P. 390
6 VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) OFF switch .....P. 340
7 Seat and interior feature switches*3
Rear sunshade switch.....P. 464
Rear door sunshade switches*2 ..... P. 468
Front climate control seat switches .....P. 456
Rear seat return switch*2..... P. 197
Front passenger's power seat switches*2..... P. 188

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped
*3: Location of the switches varies according to the vehicle grade level.

Front interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Head restraints** ..... P. 214

② **Seat belts** ..... P. 44

③ **Assist grips** ..... P. 473

④ **Inside lock buttons** ..... P. 176

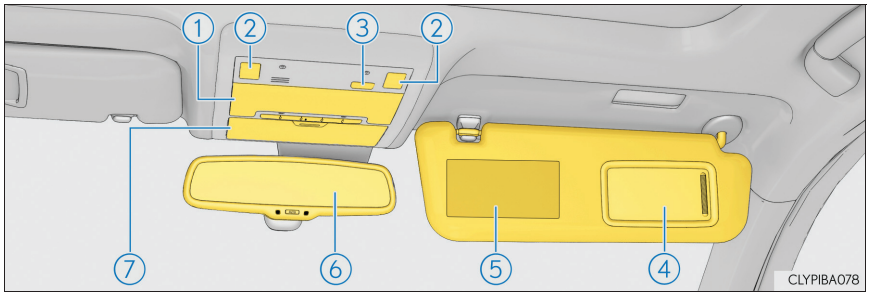
⑤ **SRS airbags** ..... P. 49

⑥ **Cup holders** ..... P. 435
Power outlet*1 ..... P. 451
Cigarette lighter*1 ..... P. 449

⑦ **Console box** ..... P. 437
Power outlet ..... P. 451
AUX port*2
USB ports*2

⑧ **Floor mats** ..... P. 40

⑨ **Front seats** ..... P. 187



① Interior light ..... P. 428
Personal lights ..... P. 429
② Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 229
③ Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 106
④ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 445
⑤ Sun visors*3 ..... P. 445
⑥ Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 219
⑦ Auxiliary box ..... P. 439

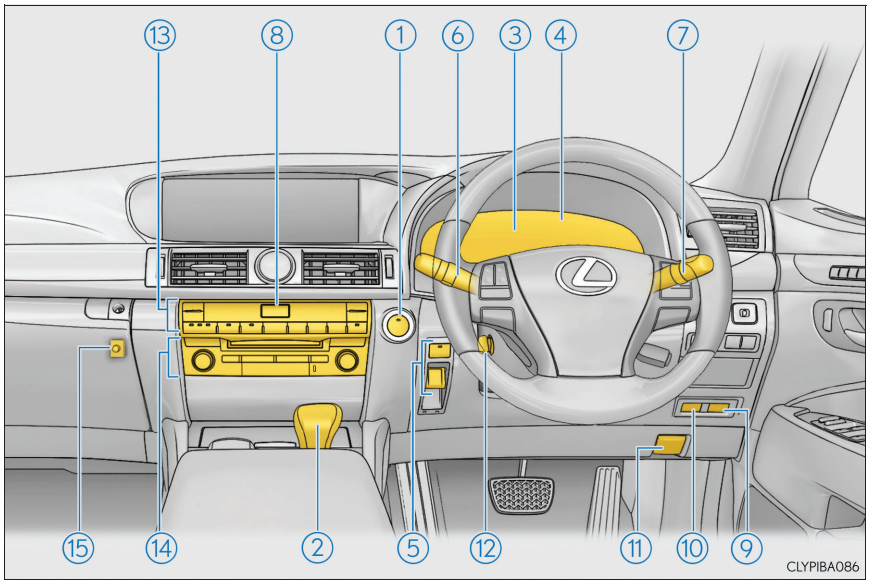
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 82)



Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 247**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 247
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 547
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 597
Warning messages ..... P. 563

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 255**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 255
Precautions against towing ..... P. 548
When the shift lever does not move. ..... P. 259

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 115**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 115
Warning lights/indicator lights. ..... P. 110
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 555

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 121**
Display ..... P. 121
Energy monitor ..... P. 130
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 563

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 263**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 263
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 385
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 563

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 262**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 269**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 269
Front fog lights/rear fog lights ..... P. 280

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 281**
Usage ..... P. 281
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 501
Warning messages ..... P. 563

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 546**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 180**

⑩ **Fuel filler door opener** ..... **P. 287**

⑪ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 489**

⑫ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 218**
Adjustment ..... P. 218
Driving position memory ..... P. 207

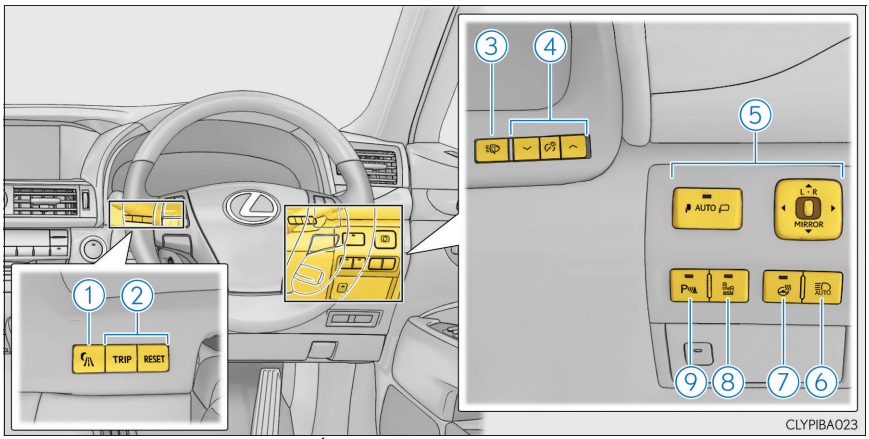
⑬ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 399**
Usage ..... P. 399
Rear window defogger ..... P. 425

⑭ **Audio system***
Audio system*
Hands-free system*

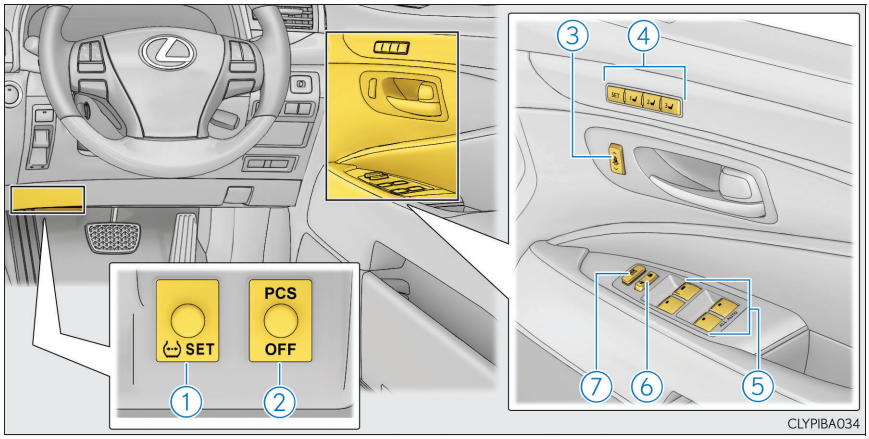
⑮ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 181**

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Instrument panel switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)

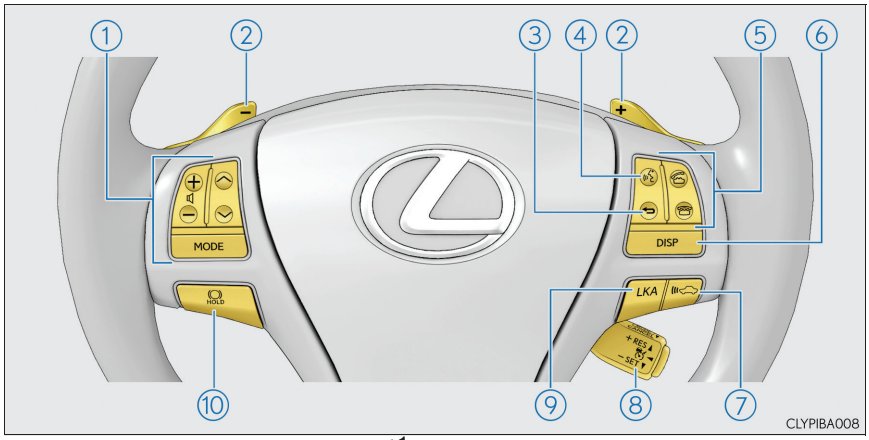


① Lexus night view switch*1 ..... P. 377
② Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset switches ..... P. 117
③ Headlight cleaner switch..... P. 284
④ Instrument panel light control switches..... P. 117
⑤ Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 221
⑥ Adaptive High-beam System switch..... P. 273
⑦ Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P. 454
⑧ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1..... P. 366
⑨ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*2

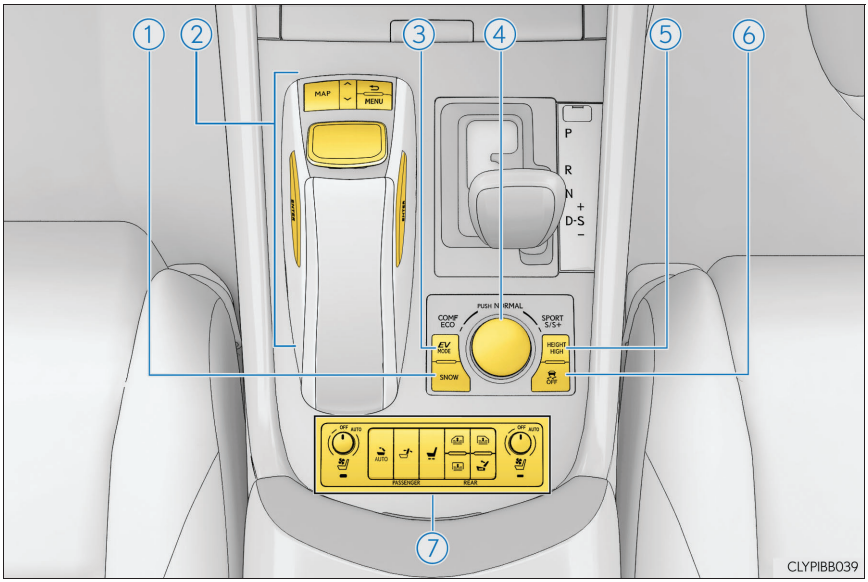


① Tire pressure warning reset switch .....P. 509
② Pre-crash braking off switch*1 .....P. 348
③ Shoulder anchor control switches ..... P. 45
④ Driving position memory switches .....P. 207
⑤ Power window switches .....P. 225
⑥ Door lock switches .....P. 176
⑦ Window lock switch .....P. 225

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



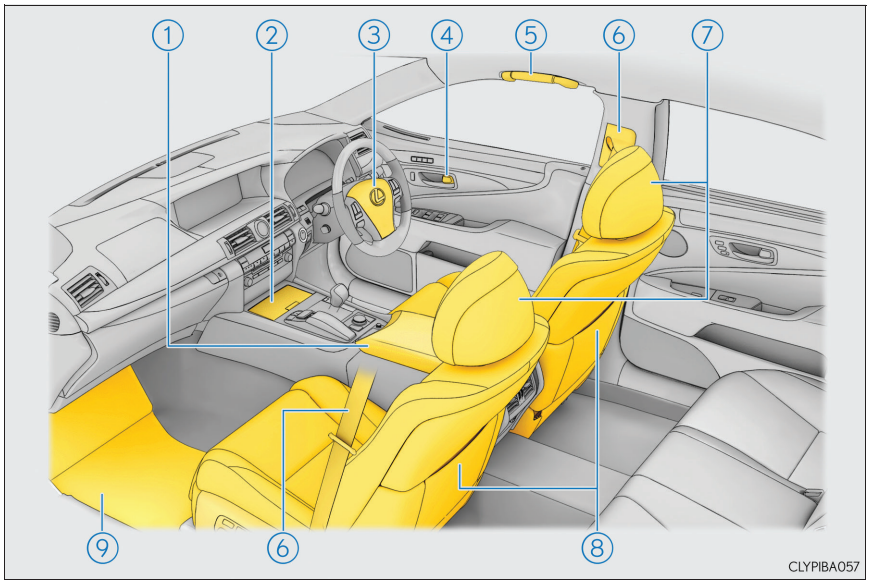
① Audio remote control switches*1
② Paddle shift switches*2 ..... P. 256
③ Back switch*1
④ Talk switch*1
⑤ Telephone switches*1
⑥ "DISP" button..... P. 123
⑦ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 310
⑧ Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 289
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P. 307
⑨ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch*2..... P. 326
⑩ Brake hold switch..... P. 266



① Snow mode switch.....P. 258
② Remote Touch*1.....P. 390
③ EV drive mode switch.....P. 252
④ Driving mode select switch.....P. 334
⑤ Vehicle height adjustment switch.....P. 336
⑥ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) OFF switch.....P. 340
⑦ Seat and interior feature switches*3
Rear sunshade switch.....P. 464
Rear door sunshade switches*2.....P. 468
Front climate control seat switches.....P. 456
Rear seat return switch*2.....P. 197
Front passenger's power seat switches*2.....P. 188

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped
*3: Location of the switches varies according to the vehicle grade level.

Front interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Console box** ..... P. 437
Power outlet ..... P. 451
AUX port*2
USB ports*2

② **Cup holders** ..... P. 435
Power outlet*1 ..... P. 451
Cigarette lighter*1 ..... P. 449

③ **SRS airbags** ..... P. 49

④ **Inside lock buttons** ..... P. 176

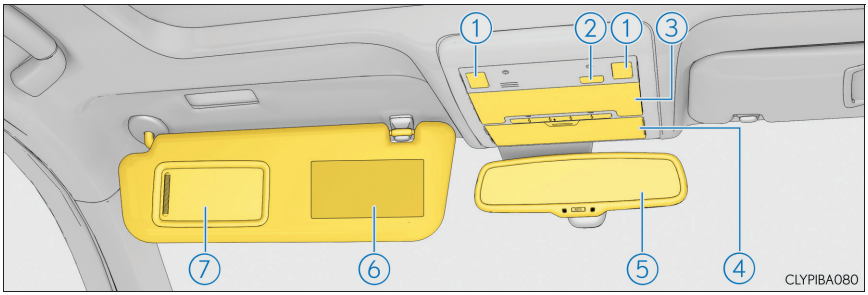
⑤ **Assist grips** ..... P. 473

⑥ **Seat belts** ..... P. 44

⑦ **Head restraints** ..... P. 214

⑧ **Front seats** ..... P. 187

⑨ **Floor mats** ..... P. 40



① Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 229
② Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch ..... P. 106
③ Interior light ..... P. 428
Personal lights ..... P. 429
④ Auxiliary box ..... P. 439
⑤ Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 219
⑥ Sun visors*3 ..... P. 445
⑦ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 445

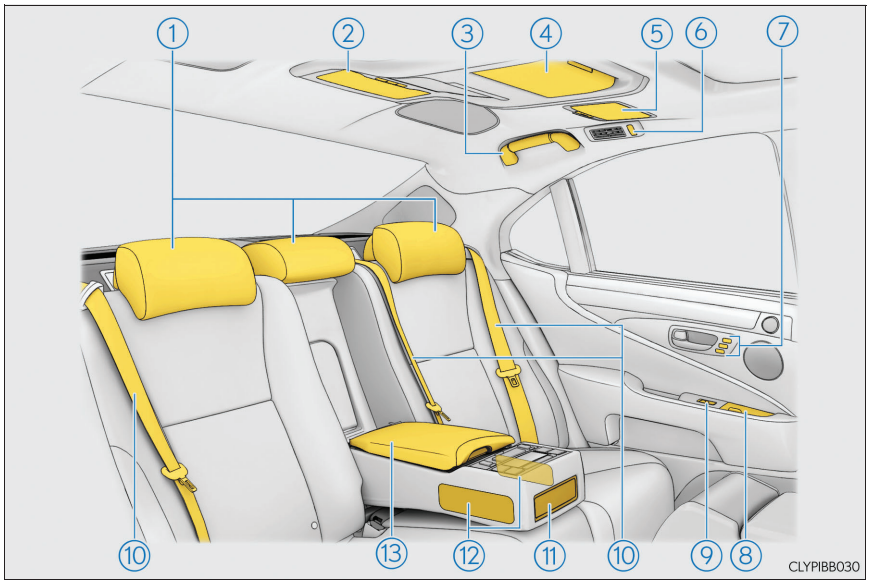
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 82)



Rear interior (5-seat models)

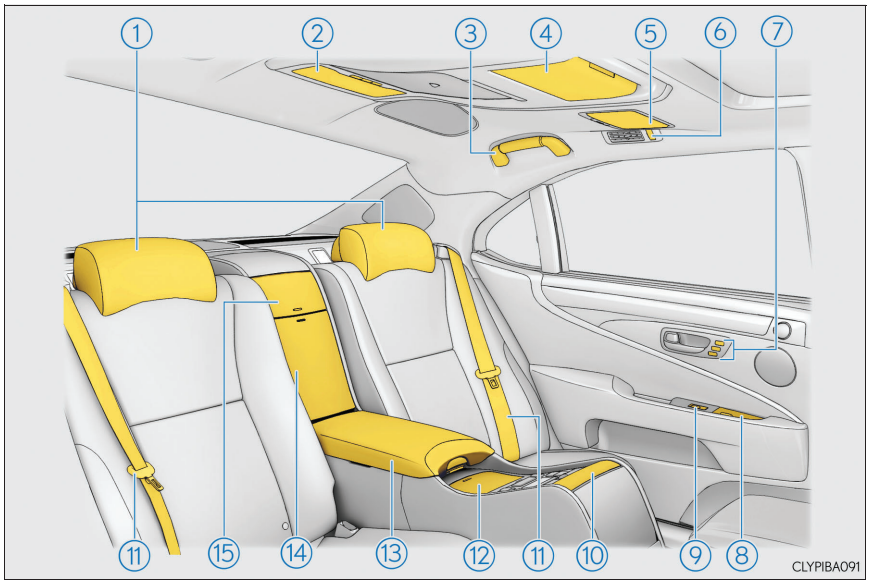


① Head restraints ..... P. 214
② Interior light ..... P. 428
Personal lights ..... P. 429
③ Assist grips ..... P. 473
④ Rear seat entertainment system display*1, 2
⑤ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 445
⑥ Coat hooks ..... P. 472
⑦ Seat position memory switches*1 ..... P. 212

⑧ Auxiliary boxes*1 ..... P. 439
Ashtrays*1 ..... P. 448
⑨ Power window switches ..... P. 225
⑩ Seat belts ..... P. 44
⑪ Cup holders ..... P. 435
⑫ Pelvic support seat switches*1 ..... P. 199
Rear seat relaxation system/pelvic support seat switches*1 ..... P. 199, 201
⑬ Auxiliary box ..... P. 439
Rear seat entertainment system controller*1, 2
Headphone jacks*1, 2

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Rear interior (4-seat models)

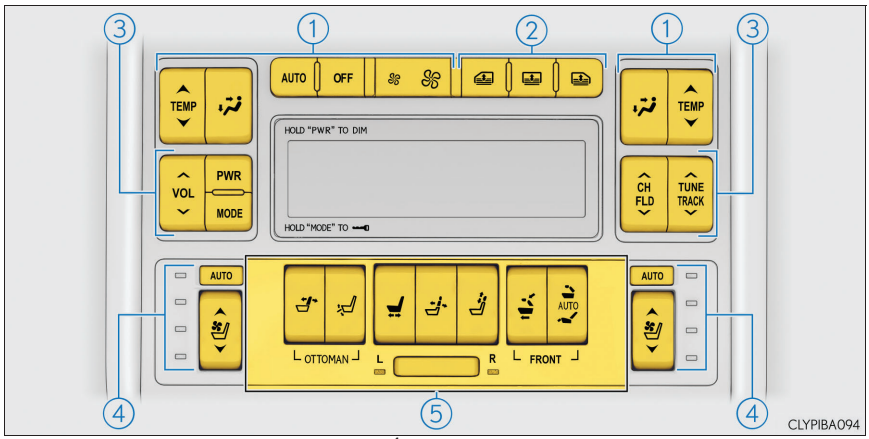


① Head restraints ..... P. 214
② Interior light ..... P. 428
Personal lights ..... P. 429
③ Assist grips ..... P. 473
④ Rear seat entertainment system display*2
⑤ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 445
⑥ Coat hooks ..... P. 472
⑦ Seat position memory switches ..... P. 212

⑧ **Auxiliary boxes**[*1] ..... P. 439
Ashtrays[*1] ..... P. 448
⑨ **Power window switches** ..... P. 225
⑩ **Retractable table** ..... P. 462
⑪ **Seat belts** ..... P. 44
⑫ **Cup holders** ..... P. 435
⑬ **Rear seat console**
Rear seat relaxation system/pelvic support seat controller .... P. 199, 201
Rear seat entertainment system controller[*2]
Cigarette lighter[*1] ..... P. 449
Power outlet[*1] ..... P. 451
A/V input port (VTR and HDMI port)[*2]
Auxiliary box ..... P. 439
⑭ **Auxiliary box** ..... P. 439
⑮ **Rear seat entertainment system player**[*2]
Disc slot[*2]
SD card slot[*2]
Headphone jacks[*2]

[*1]: If equipped
[*2]: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Rear interior switches



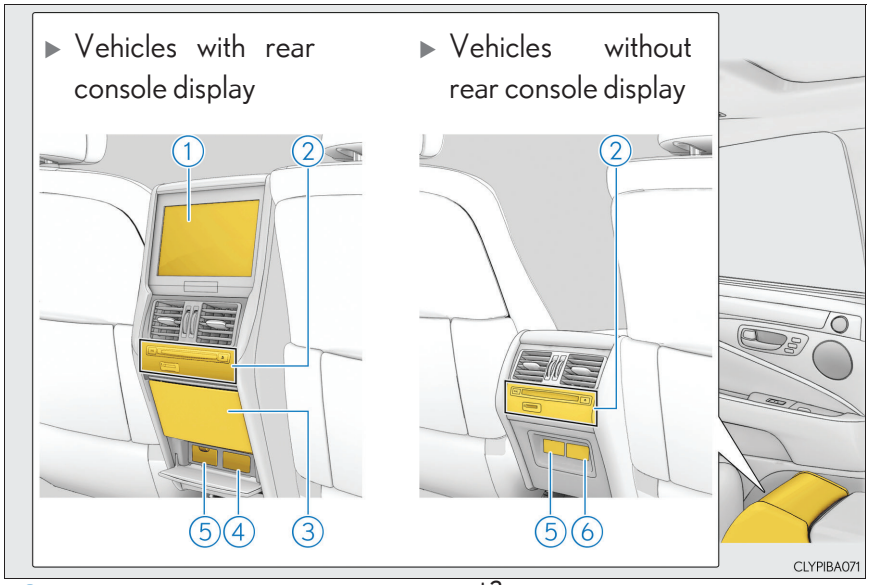
① Rear air conditioning switches*1 ..... P. 418

② Rear sunshade switch*2 ..... P. 464
Rear door sunshade switches*1 ..... P. 468

③ Rear audio switches*1, 3 ..... P. 424

④ Rear climate control seat switches*1 ..... P. 457
Rear seat heater switches*1 ..... P. 457

⑤ Power rear seat switches*1, 2 ..... P. 194
Front passenger's seat control switches*1, 2 ..... P. 189, 198
Pelvic support seat switches*1, 2 ..... P. 199



1 **Rear seat entertainment system display**[*3]

2 **Rear seat entertainment system player**[*1, 3]
Disc slot[*3]
SD card slot[*3]

3 **Auxiliary box** ..... P. 439

4 **Power outlet** ..... P. 451

5 **A/V input port (VTR and HDMI port)**[*1, 3]

6 **Cigarette lighter**[*1] ..... P. 449
Power outlet[*1] ..... P. 451

*1: If equipped
*2: Location of the switches varies according to the vehicle grade level.
*3: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

For safety and security 1

1-1. **For safe use**

Before driving 40
For safety drive 42
Seat belts 44
SRS airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 61
Safety information for children 63
Child restraint systems 64
Installing child restraints 74
Exhaust gas precautions 84

1-2. **Hybrid system**

Hybrid system features 85
Hybrid system precautions 89

1-3. **Theft deterrent system**

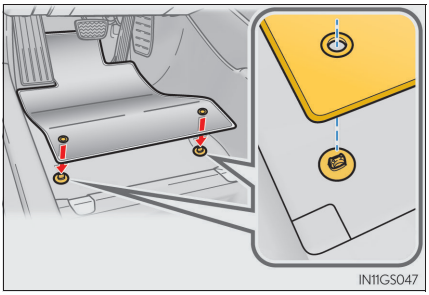
Immobilizer system 96
Double locking system 102
Alarm 103

Before driving

Floor mat

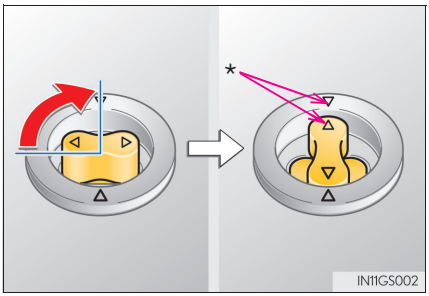
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

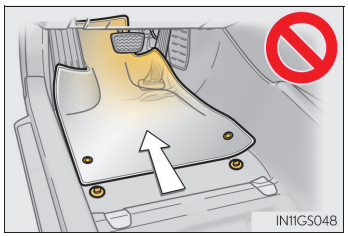
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

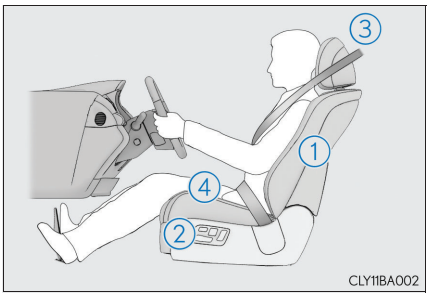
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 187)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 187)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 214)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 44)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 44)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 64)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 219, 221)

⚠ CAUTION

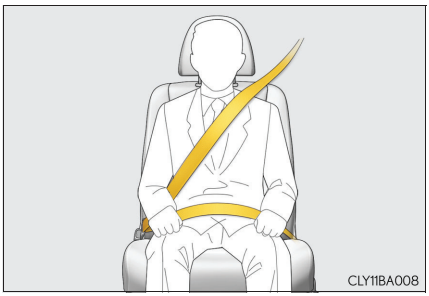
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

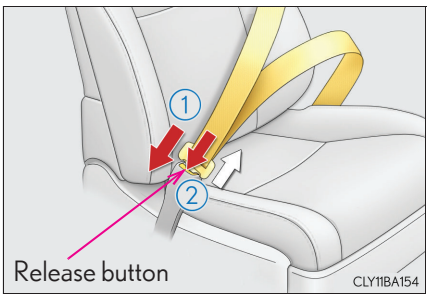
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

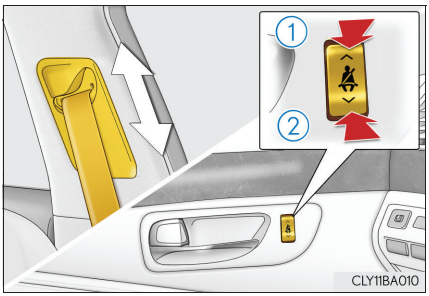
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

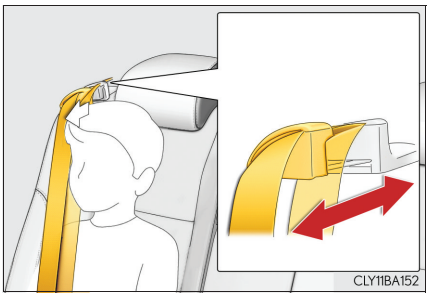
① Moves the seat belt shoulder anchor up

② Moves the seat belt shoulder anchor down



Seat belt comfort guide (outer rear seats)

For children or smaller-than-average people, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward so that the shoulder belt does not sit close to the person's neck.

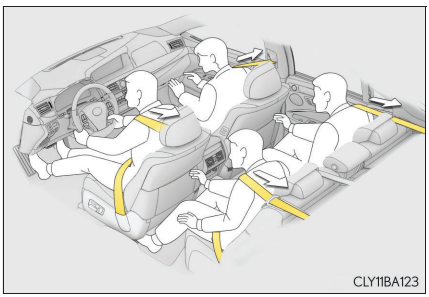


Seat belt pretensioners (front and outer rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The front seat belt pretensioners also activate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the front seat belts will retract before the collision. (→P. 346)

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 64)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 44)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)**

A desired seat belt shoulder anchor height can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory and seat position memory. (→P. 207)

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

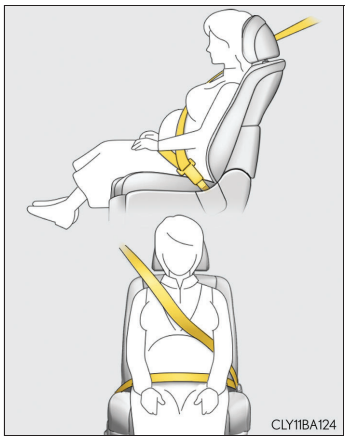
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 44)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 44)

⚠ CAUTION

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Adjustable shoulder anchor

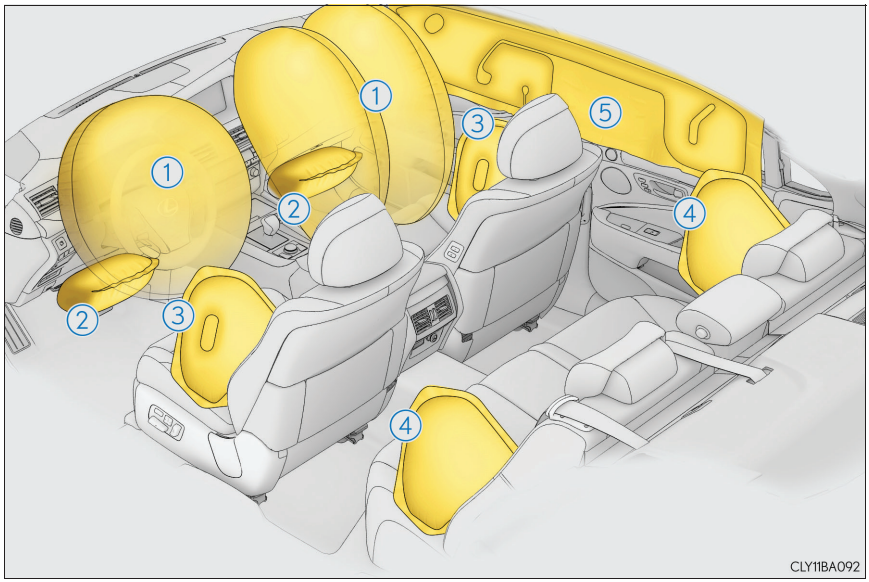
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 45)

Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

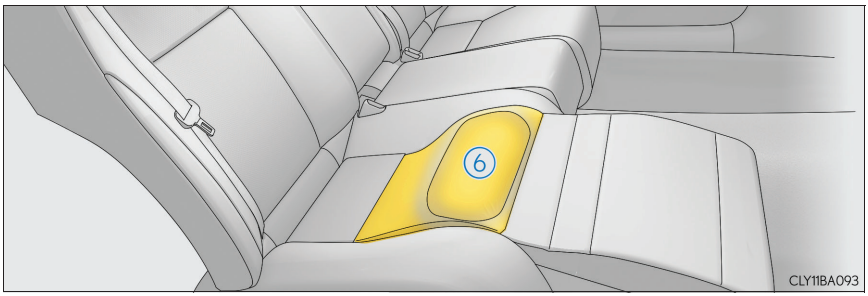
② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

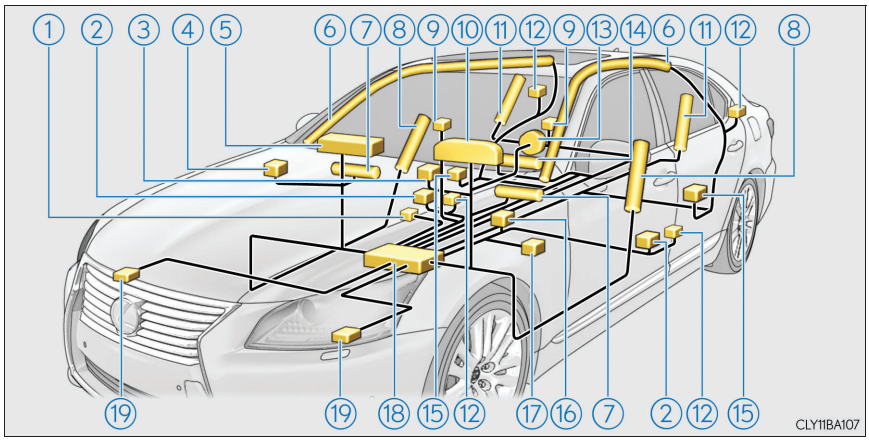
④ SRS rear side airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the rear outer seats

⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats



⑥ SRS rear seat cushion airbag (relaxation seat)
Can help restrain the relaxation seat occupant

SRS airbag system components



1. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
2. Side impact sensors (front)
3. "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator light
4. Airbag manual on-off switch
5. Front passenger airbag
6. Curtain shield airbags
7. Knee airbags
8. Front side airbags
9. Active head restraints (if equipped)
10. SRS warning light
11. Rear side airbags (if equipped)
12. Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
13. Driver airbag
14. Seat cushion airbag (if equipped)
15. Side impact sensors (rear)
16. Driver's seat belt buckle switch
17. Driver's seat position sensor
18. Airbag sensor assembly
19. Front impact sensors

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

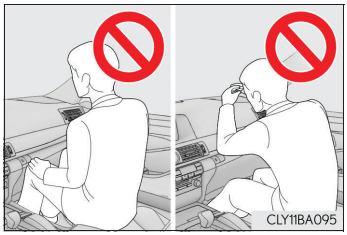
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

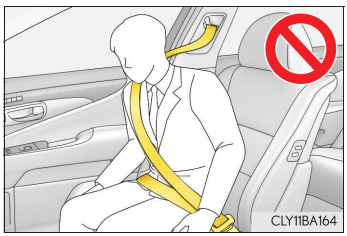
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 64)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



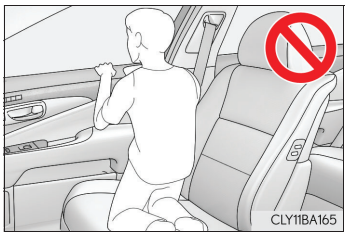
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



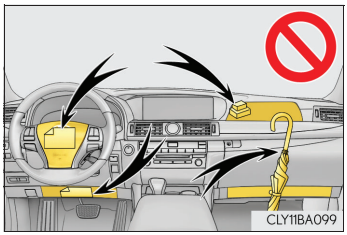
⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

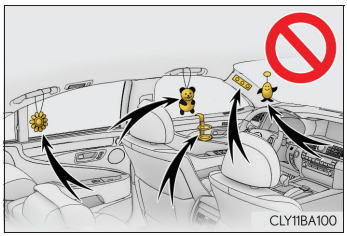
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 587)



- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and seat cushion airbag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and seat cushion airbag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag)

- The SRS front airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

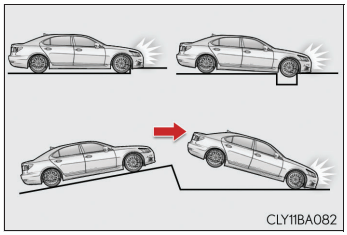
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision (SRS front airbags, SRS curtain shield airbag and SRS seat cushion airbag)

The SRS front airbags, SRS curtain shield airbag and SRS seat cushion airbag may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

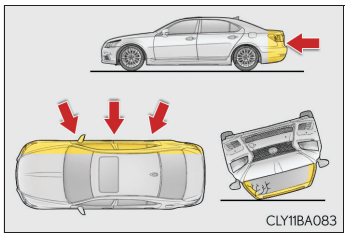
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag)

The SRS front airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag may occur.

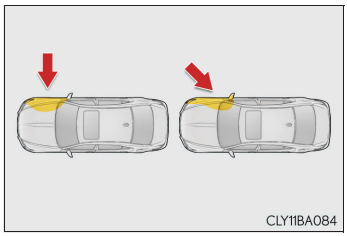
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

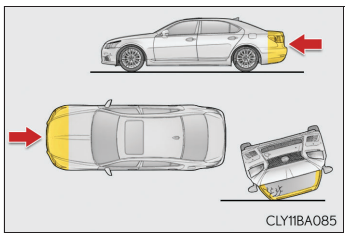
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


CLY11BA084

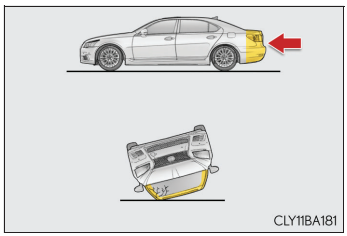
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CLY11BA085

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

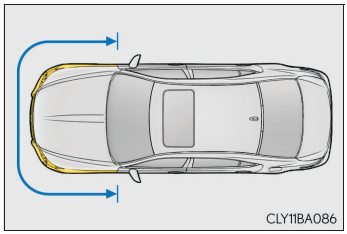
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CLY11BA181

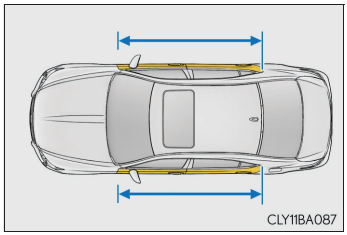
When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

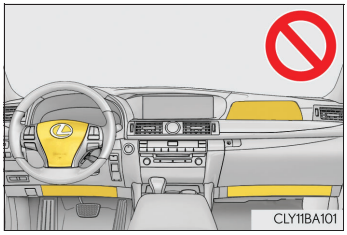
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



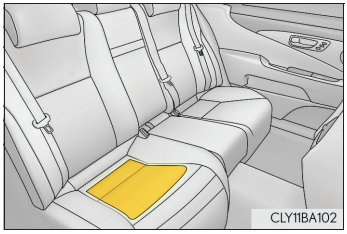
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



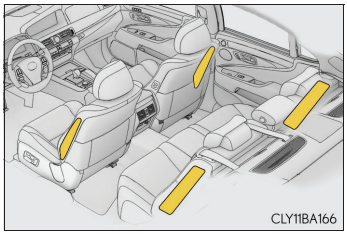
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



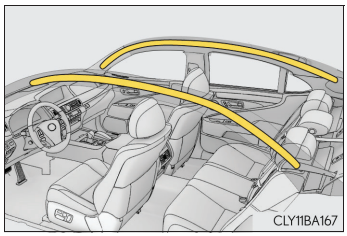
- Relaxation seat: The seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



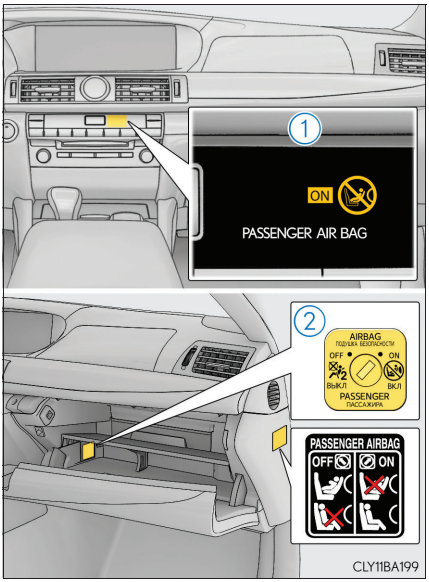
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 74)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

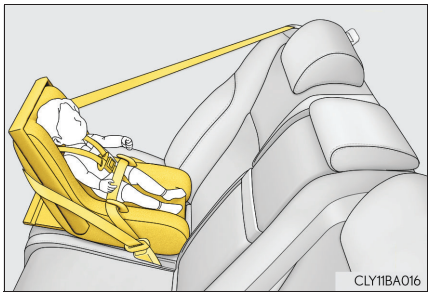
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

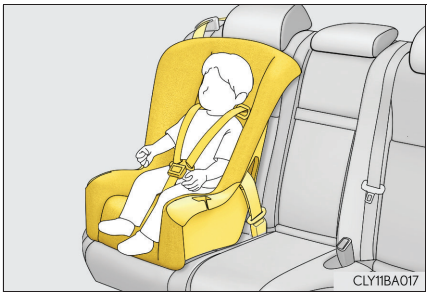
▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44



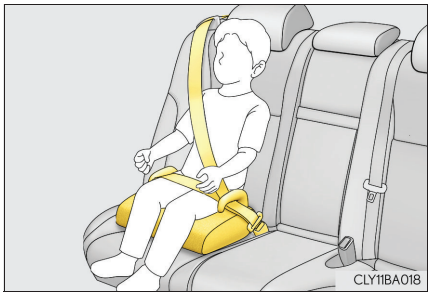
▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat		
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Right-hand	Left-hand	Center
	ON	OFF			
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1, L*1	U*2, L*2	U*2, L*2	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1, L*1	U*2, L*2	U*2, L*2	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U*1	U*2	U*2	X
	Forward-facing — UF*1				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2	U*2	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the child restraint system list.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: If the ottoman interferes with your child restraint system and the child restraint system cannot be installed correctly, move the rear seat to the rearmost position and stow the ottoman.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system list

Mass groups	Child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	
			Outboard rear seat	
			Right-hand	Left-hand
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL*	IL*
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*	IL*
	D	ISO/R2	IL*	IL*
	C	ISO/R3	IL*	IL*
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*	IUF*, IL*

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

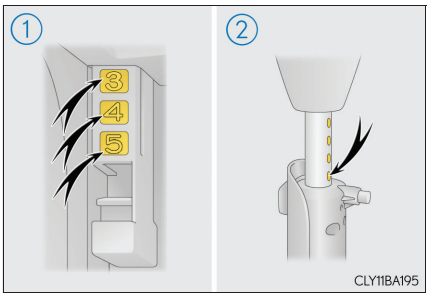
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.

When using a "LEXUS MINI" or "LEXUS MIDI", adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 3 and 4 and 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 4th hole can be seen.



X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the ottoman interferes with your child restraint system and the child restraint system cannot be installed correctly, move the rear seat to the rearmost position and stow the ottoman.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

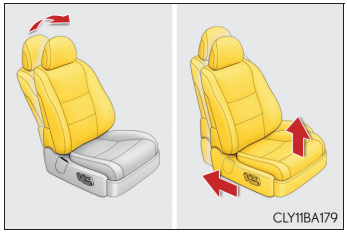
ISOFIX child restraint system list

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	ISOFIX child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	C	ISO/R3	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	C	ISO/R3	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	B	ISO/F2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	B1	ISO/F2X	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	A	ISO/F3	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the highest position
- The seat to the rearmost position



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 44)

⚠ CAUTION

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 61)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

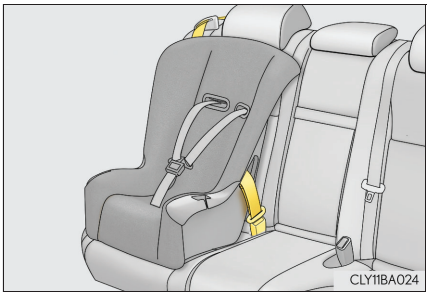
■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

Installing child restraints

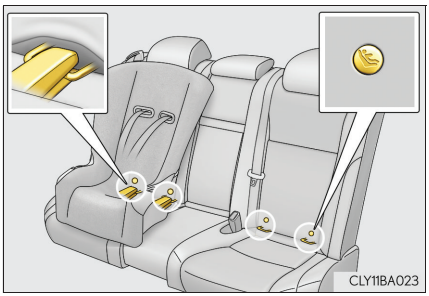
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the outer rear seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

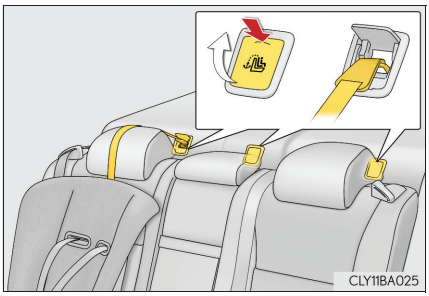
Lower anchors are provided for the outer rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



▶ 5-seat models

Anchor brackets (for top strap)

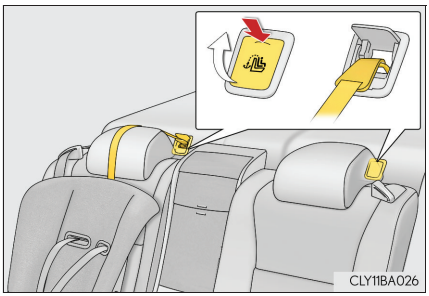
An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.



▶ 4-seat models

Anchor brackets (for top strap)

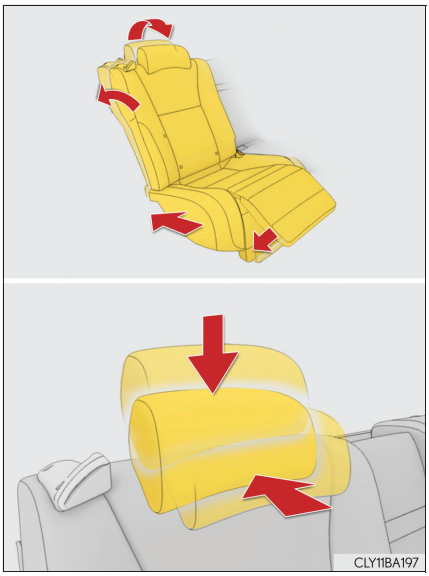
An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.



Before installing a child restraint system on an outer rear seat (power rear seat)

When using a child restraint system in an outer rear seat, adjust the following:

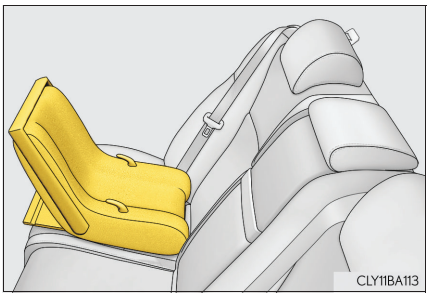
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position
- The upper seatback to the rearmost position
- The head restraint to the lowest and rearmost position
- Relaxation seat: The seatback to the most upright position and ottoman (footrest) to the stowed position



Installing child restraints using a seat belt

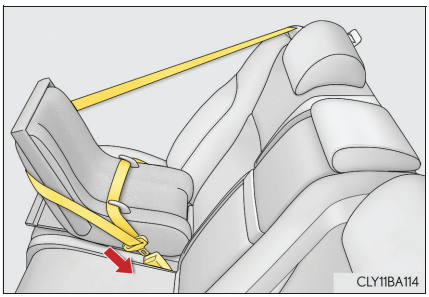
■ Rear-facing—Baby seat/child seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

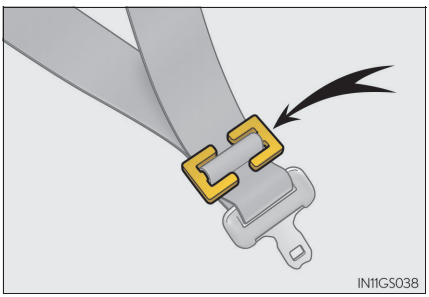


2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



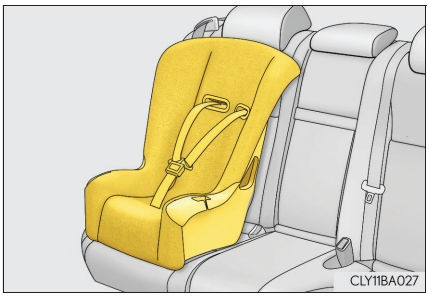
If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

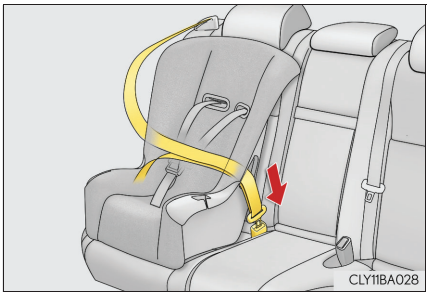
Forward-facing— Child seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

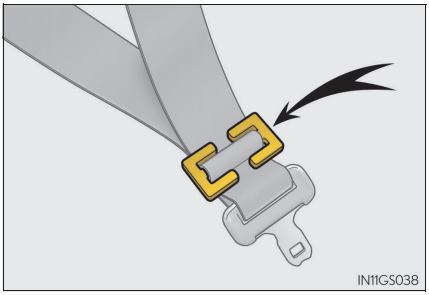


2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



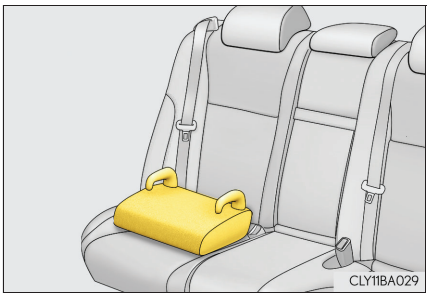
If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

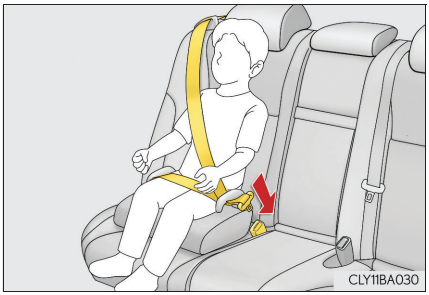
■ Junior seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



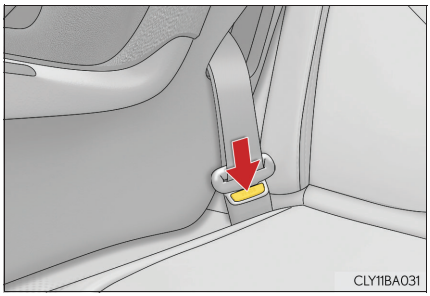
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 44)



Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

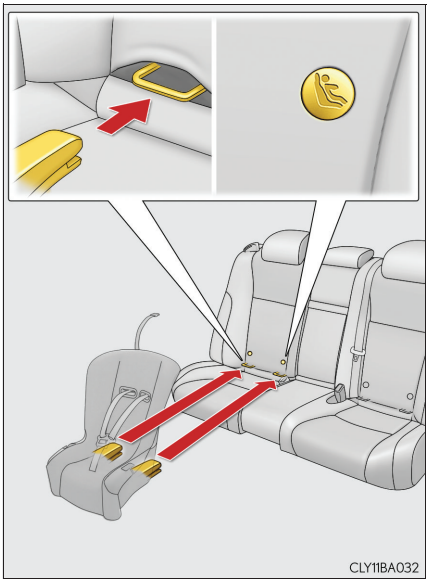


Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

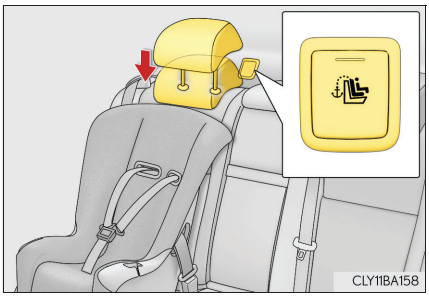
2 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.



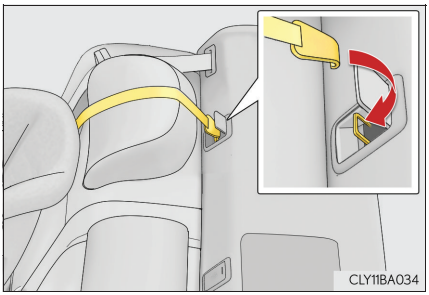
Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors and move the head restraint to the lowest position (outer rear seats) or fold the head restraint (rear center seat). (→P. 214)



2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

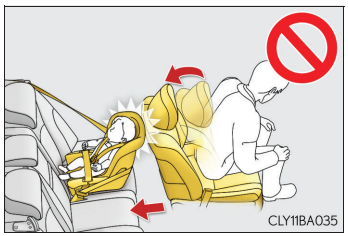
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

CAUTION

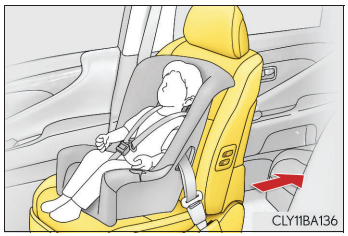
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat or rear seats so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 61)

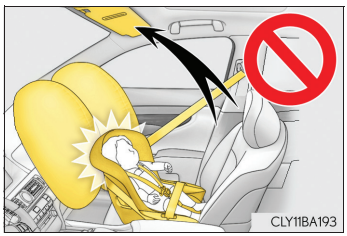
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

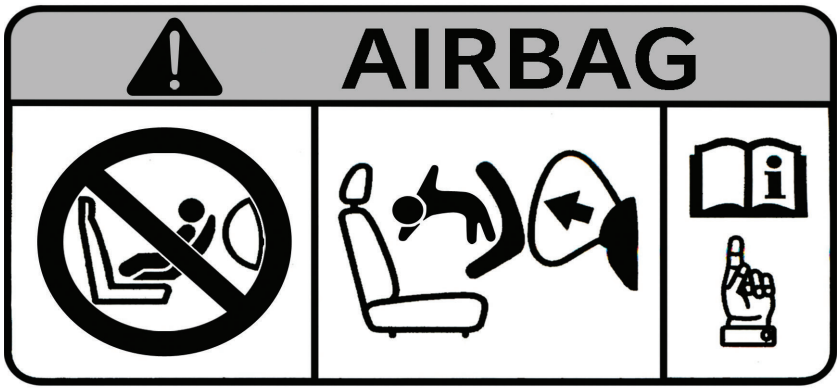


CLY11BA201

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


CLY11BA193



CLY11BA160

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Substances in the exhaust gases are harmful to the human body if inhaled.

⚠ CAUTION

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

Keep the trunk lid closed.
If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

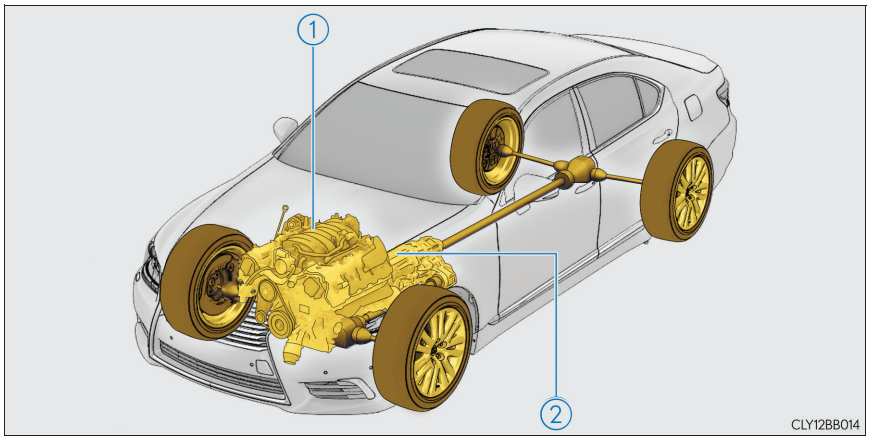
■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



① Gasoline engine

② Electric motor (traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

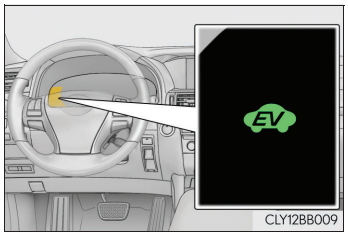
Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or S.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or S.

EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

- As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to jump-start the vehicle with the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Always put the shift lever in P when the vehicle is stopped. When driving in heavy traffic, operate the vehicle with the shift lever in D or S to avoid discharging the battery.
- To help prevent the 12-volt battery from becoming discharged, drive the vehicle at least once a month, and operate the accessories only when the "READY" indicator is on. When parking the vehicle, make sure the doors and trunk are closed and all lights are turned off.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

→P. 609

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is running on the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift lever to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the trunk lid is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid transmission when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the accelerator pedal is released or the brake pedal is depressed.
- Vibration may be felt or sounds may be heard when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vents on the package tray.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling**

The air conditioning system may operate automatically to cool the hybrid battery (traction battery).

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

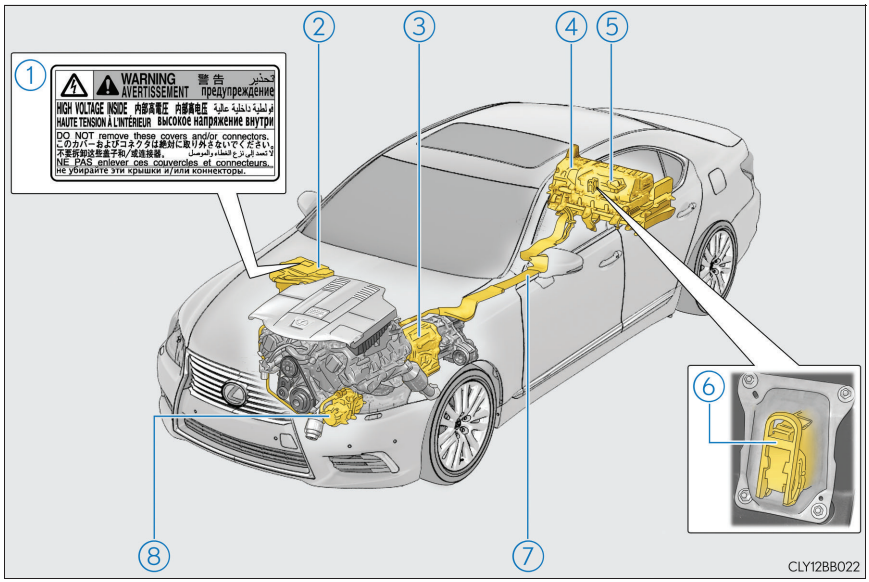
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

Hybrid system precautions

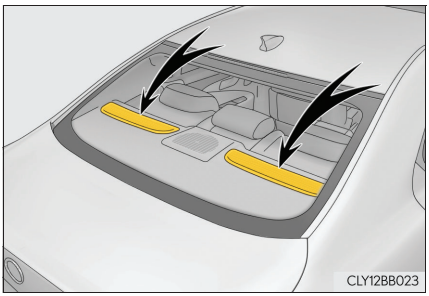
Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650 V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



1. Caution label
2. Power control unit
3. Electric motor (traction motor)
4. Hybrid battery (traction battery)
5. DC/DC converter
6. Service plug
7. High voltage cables (orange)
8. Air conditioning compressor

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents

There are air intake vents on the package tray for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery output.



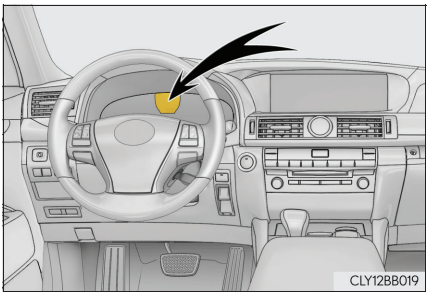
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 558) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 13 L [3.4 gal., 2.8 Imp. gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Declaration of conformity

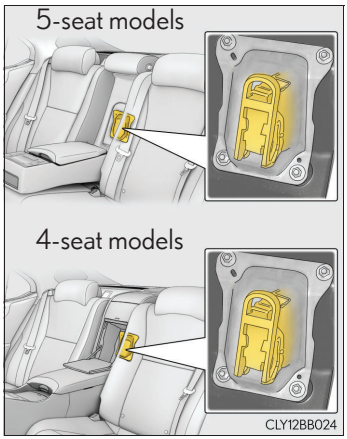
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

⚠ CAUTION

High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located behind the rear seat. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with four wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 548)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

● Your vehicle contains a sealed nickel-metal hydride battery. Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

● If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

■ Emergency shut off system

● Carefully check to see if there are exposed high voltage parts or cables. Never touch the parts or cables. (→P. 89)

● Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery air vents

- Do not put foreign objects over the air vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Immobilizer system

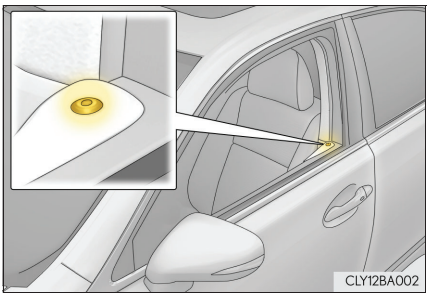
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Conditions affecting operation

Depending on surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the hybrid system from starting.
(→P. 159)

Certification for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-1 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-1 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMIMB-1 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMIMB-1 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

NOTICE

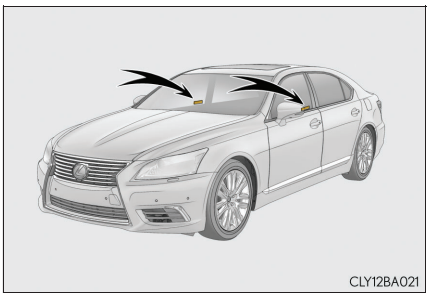
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

CAUTION

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

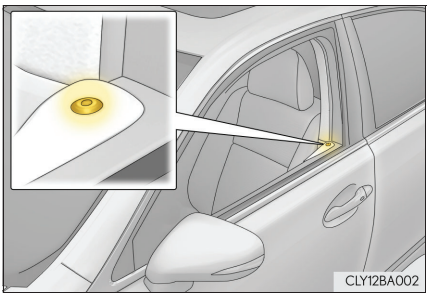
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The door will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

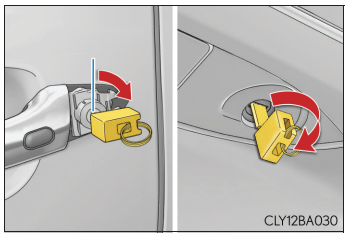
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

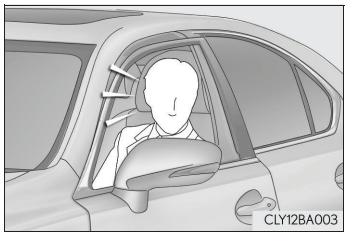
■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

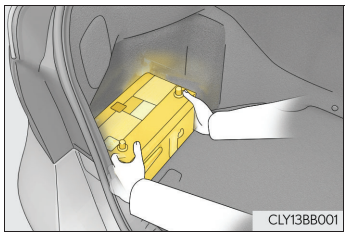
- The doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 609)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 103)

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

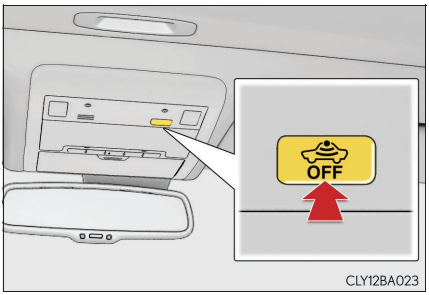
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.



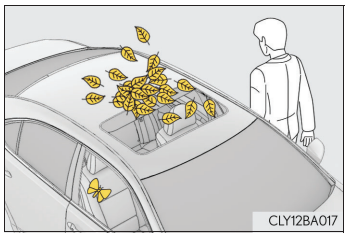
Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

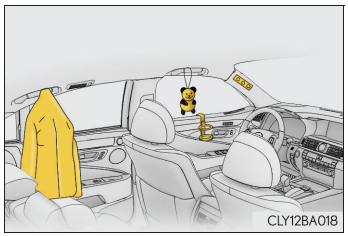
Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle


CLY12BA017

- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.


CLY12BA018

- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

Tilt sensor detection considerations

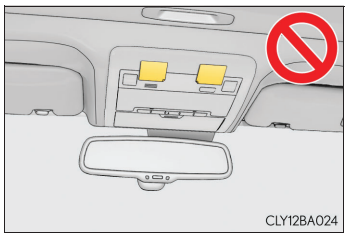
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

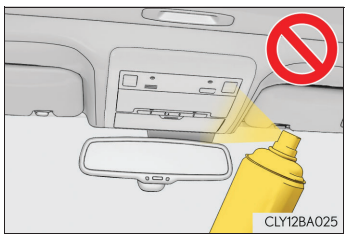
NOTICE

To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Instrument cluster 2

2. **Instrument cluster**
Warning lights and indicators.....110
Gauges and meters.....115
Multi-information display.....121
Energy monitor/ consumption screen.....130

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

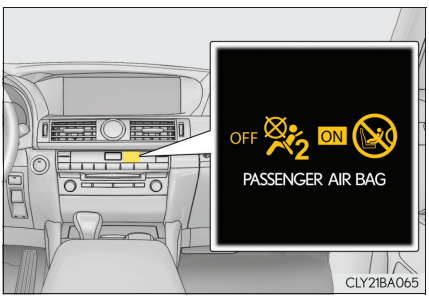
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

Instrument cluster

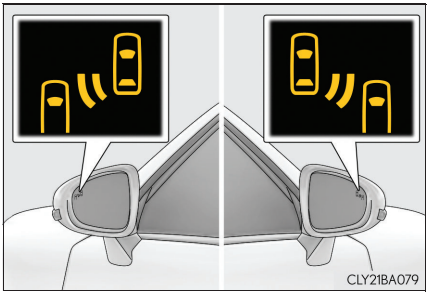


The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

Center panel



◆ Outside rear view mirrors (vehicles with BSM)



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 555)

*1  Charging system warning light (→P. 556)

*1  Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 556)

*1  SRS warning light (→P. 556)

*1  ABS warning light (→P. 556)

*1  Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 557)

*1, 2  (if equipped) Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 557)

*1  Slip indicator (→P. 557)

*1, 2  (if equipped) Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 557)

*1, 2  Parking brake indicator (→P. 557)

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 557)

 Open door warning light (→P. 558)

 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 558)

 Seat belt reminder light (→P. 558)

*1  Master warning light (→P. 558)

*1  Tire pressure warning light (→P. 559)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will go off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or go off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 262)



Tail light indicator (→P. 269)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 269)



Adaptive High-beam System indicator (→P. 273)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 280)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 280)



"READY" indicator (→P. 247)



EV indicator (→P. 87)



EV drive mode indicator (→P. 252)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 258)

*1



Brake hold standby indicator (→P. 266)

*1



Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 266)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 289, 293, 307)



Cruise control indicator (→P. 289, 293, 307)



(if equipped)

Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 293, 307)



(if equipped)

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) indicator (→P. 326)

*1



"HEIGHT HIGH" indicator (→P. 336)

*1, 2



Slip indicator (→P. 340)

*1



VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) OFF indicator (→P. 341)

*1, 3



(if equipped)

Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 348)

*1 
Parking brake indicator (→P. 263)

*1 

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 61)

*4 
(if equipped)
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 366)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will go off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or go off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned to ON mode while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the power switch is in ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

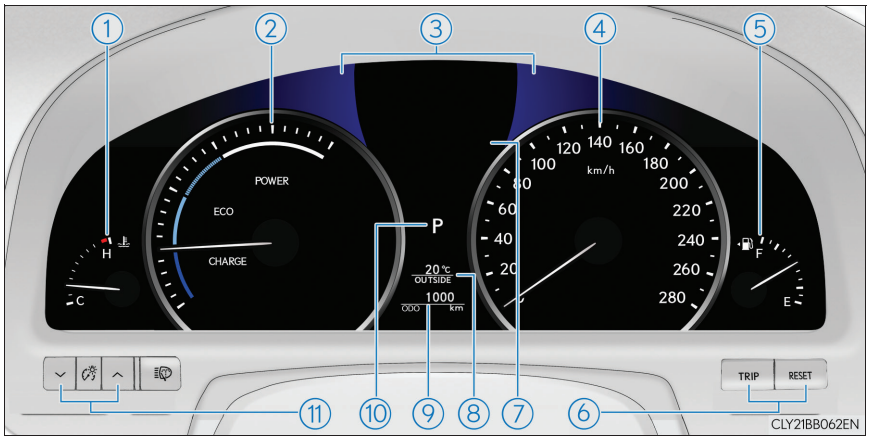
⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

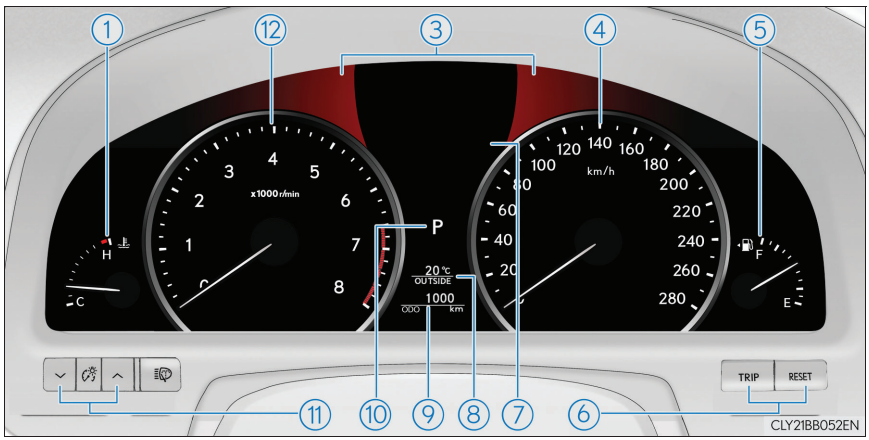
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ When driving mode is in other than sport mode (→P. 334)



▶ When driving mode is in sport mode (→P. 334)



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

② Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P. 119)

③ ECO lamp and SPORT lamp

Changes colors or brightness according to driving mode or way of driving (→P. 119)

④ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

⑤ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑥ Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset switches

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 121)

⑧ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

⑨ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑩ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 255)

⑪ Instrument panel light control switches

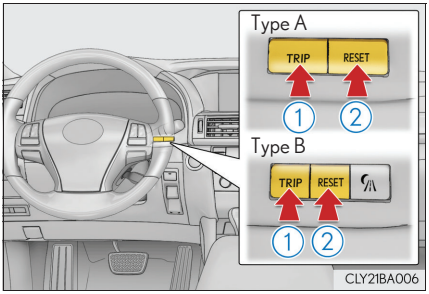
⑫ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Changing the odometer and trip meter display

① Switches the display

② Resets the trip meter currently displayed to "0"

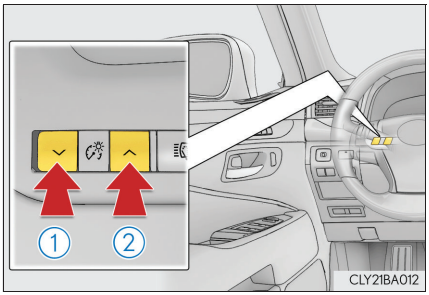


Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker

② Brighter



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

- Meters:

  The brightness level of the meters when the surroundings are bright (day mode) and dark (night mode) can be adjusted individually. However, when in day mode, adjusting the brightness level will also change the brightness level of night mode.

- Clock, air conditioning temperature display and switch lights:

  The brightness level of the clock, air conditioning temperature display and switch lights are linked with the brightness level of meter night mode.

■ **Light dimmer control (Changing to night mode)**

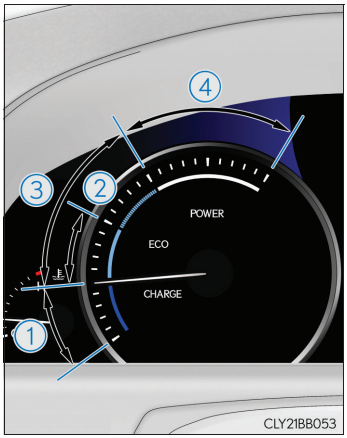
The brightness level of the meter, clock and air conditioning temperature display lights will change to night mode only when the surroundings are dark and the tail lights are on.

■ **Automatic adjustment of the brightness level of the meters**

The brightness level of the meters will be adjusted automatically according to the brightness of the surroundings detected by the light sensor. However, the brightness level of the meters will not be adjusted automatically in the following conditions.

- Day mode: When the brightness of the meter is adjusted to the brightest manually
- Night mode: When the brightness of the meter is adjusted to the brightest or darkest manually

Hybrid System Indicator



① Charge area

Shows regenerative charging.

② Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

③ Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

④ Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is other than the sport mode.
- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the battery.

*: When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

ECO lamp and SPORT lamp

- When all of the following conditions are satisfied and Eco-friendly driving is being performed, ECO lamp (blue) will illuminate. (ECO lamp will become brighter the more Eco-friendly your driving is. Also, while the vehicle is stopped or the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, ECO lamp turns off. (→P. 119) However, when Eco drive mode is selected, while the vehicle is stopped or the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, ECO lamp does not turn off.):
  - Driving with the shift lever in D.
  - Vehicles with paddle shift switches: Paddle shift switch is not operated.
  - Normal mode, comfort mode or Eco drive mode is selected, and EV drive mode and snow mode is not in use.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or below.
- When sport mode is selected, SPORT lamp (red) will illuminate.

Tachometer

Hybrid System Indicator switches to the tachometer when driving mode is in sport mode.

Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of ECO lamp) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 636)

⚠ NOTICE

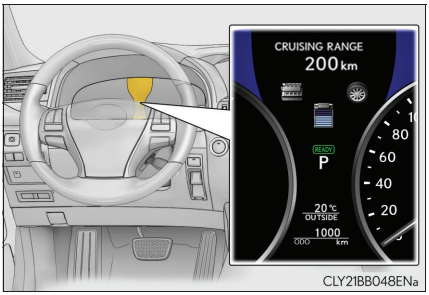
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 611)

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.



- Trip information (→P. 123)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information

- Drive monitor (→P. 126)

  Displays either the average fuel consumption after refueling or the driving range

- Lexus parking assist-sensor display* (Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".)

- Dynamic radar cruise control display* (if equipped) (→P. 293)

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range display* (if equipped) (→P. 307)

- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) display* (if equipped) (→P. 328)

● Warning messages (→P. 563)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems. Display can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button. (→P. 123)

*: Automatically displayed when the system is used. Display can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button. (→P. 123)

Trip information

Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.

The information displayed on the drive monitor will not be displayed on the trip information screen.



Energy monitor

→P. 131

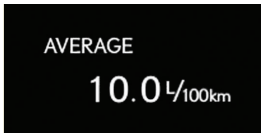
Driving range



Displays the estimated approximate distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

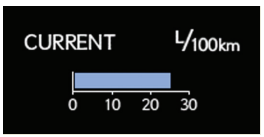
Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset

- The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
  On vehicles with a navigation system, the "Past record" screen on the Remote Touch screen will also be updated. (→P. 134)
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

Average fuel consumption after refueling



Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled

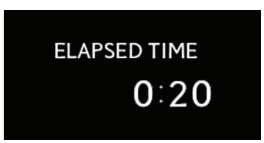
Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Distance after refueling



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the vehicle was last refueled

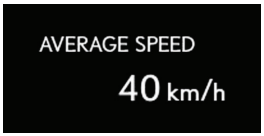
Elapsed time



Displays the elapsed time since it was last reset

The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset

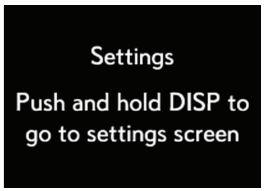
The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

Tire inflation pressure



Displays inflation pressure of each tire

Customization



The multi-information display settings can be changed (→P. 127)

Drive monitor

Either average fuel consumption after refueling or driving range can be selected and displayed.

If displayed on the drive monitor, other trip information or warning messages can be displayed simultaneously.



For display and selection procedures, follow the “Setting up the displays”.

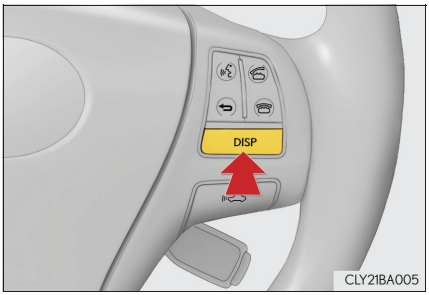
The information displayed on the drive monitor will not be displayed on the trip information screen.

Setting up the displays

1 While the vehicle is stopped, press the “DISP” button until the “Settings” screen appears.



2 Press and hold the “DISP” button until the screen changes.



3 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting item by pressing the “DISP” button.



4 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 3.



5 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the “EXIT” by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 1.



■ **System check display**

After turning the power switch to ON mode, “SYSTEM CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- “---” may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Driving range
- Average fuel consumption
- Average fuel consumption after refueling
- Distance after refueling
- Elapsed time
- Average vehicle speed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

Setting of available languages can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 636)

⚠ CAUTION

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

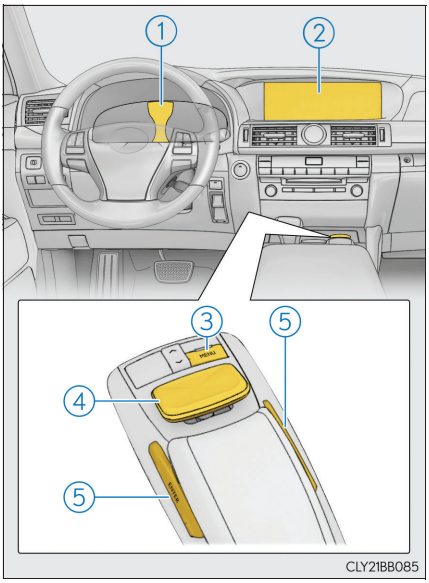
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the Remote Touch screen.

The energy monitor or consumption screen can be displayed and operated on the side display.

① Multi-information display
② Remote Touch screen
③ “MENU” button
④ Remote Touch knob
⑤ “ENTER” button



Energy monitor

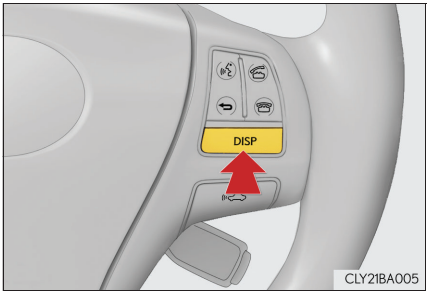
Remote Touch screen (→P. 390)

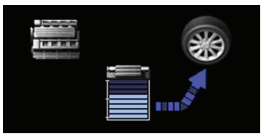
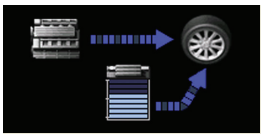
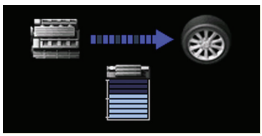
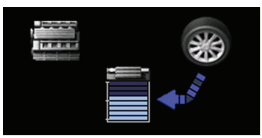
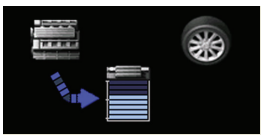
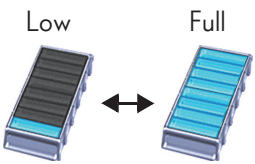
Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” or “Past record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.

Multi-information display

Press the “DISP” button on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.



	Remote Touch screen	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	 CLY21BB111	
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	 CLY21BB112	
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	 CLY21BB113	
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	 CLY21BB114	
	 CLY21BB115	
When there is no energy flow	 CLY21BB116	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status		

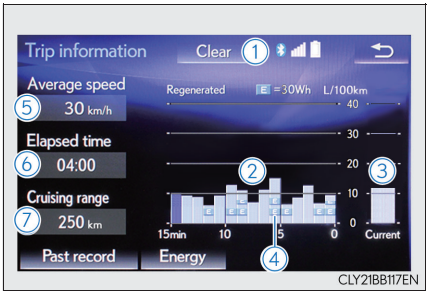
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Fuel Consumption

Trip information

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the "Menu" screen.

If the "Energy monitor" or "Past record" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Current fuel consumption

④ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

⑤ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

⑥ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

⑦ Cruising range (→P. 135)

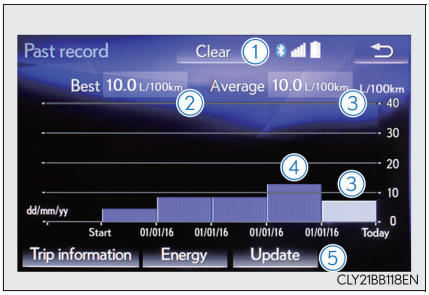
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Past record

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Energy monitor” or “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “Past record”.



1. Resetting the past record data
2. Best recorded fuel consumption
3. Average fuel consumption
4. Previous fuel consumption record
5. Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Updating the past record data**

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

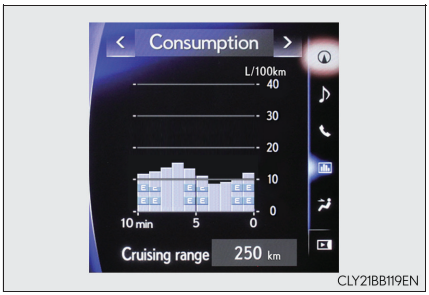
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display

Vehicle information can be displayed on the side display (→P. 396), then select "<" or ">" to select the desired screen.

▶ Fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.



CLY21BB119EN

▶ Past record

Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



CLY21BB120EN

▶ Trip information

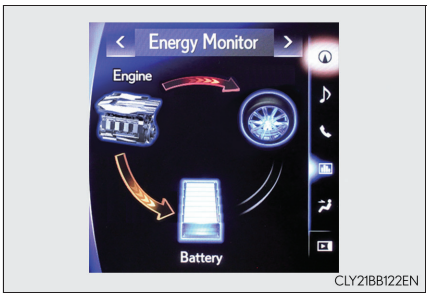
Displays the cruising range, average fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



CLA20BX009EN

▶ Energy monitor

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information

Keys 140

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Smart entry & start system 149

Wireless remote control 171

Doors 176

Trunk 180

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 187

Power rear seat 194

Driving position memory 207

Rear seat position memory 212

Head restraints 214

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 218

Inside rear view mirror 219

Outside rear view mirrors 221

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 225

Moon roof 229

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

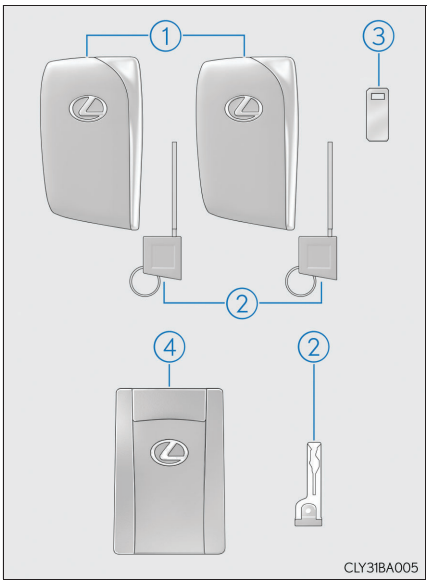
① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 149)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 171)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 149)

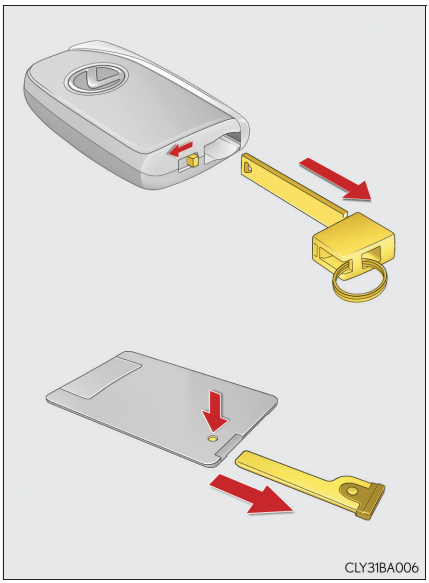


Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key:

Electronic keys: Slide the release lever and take the key out.

Card key: Press the lock release button and take the key out.



The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

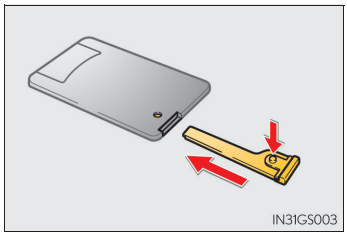
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 603)

Electronic keys

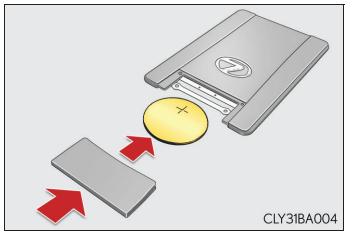
- Part of the electronic key uses leather. Refer to P. 480 for details on cleaning the leather portion.
- When cleaning the metallic portion, wet a cloth and firmly wring out any excess water from it, then thoroughly wipe off any dirt.
- When not using the electronic key for an extended period of time, store it in a dry place of normal temperature away from direct sunlight and interior light after removing any dirt.

Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch off and lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 181, 433)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Certification for the card key

-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14AEX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14AEX tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14AEX in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14AEX est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14AEX står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14AEX overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14AEX in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14AEX ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14AEX è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14AEX cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14AEX está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14AEX jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14AEX vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14AEX megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14AEX spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14AEX je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14AEX v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14AEX atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 14AEX atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14AEX jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14AEX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14AEX er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14AEX е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14AEX este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14AEX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14AEX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14AEX u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14AEX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. -Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Handling the electronic keys

- Observe the following to prevent deterioration, changes in shape and damage to the leather area.
  - Do not carry the electronic key together with hard objects, such as other keys or accessories.
  - Do not expose the electronic keys to direct sunlight or interior light for extended periods of time.
  - Do not place the electronic key on items made of vinyl, plastic or that contain wax.
    They may stick to the leather surface if the items become warm.
  - Do not get the electronic key wet.
    Even if the electronic gets slightly wet, dry it with a soft cloth and let it dry in the shade.
  - Do not touch the electronic key with hands that have oil, medicine, hand cream or perfume on them.
  - When cleaning, do not use a leather cleaner, solvents or leather filling agents.
- Because the leather portion is dyed, if the electronic key touches clothing while it has sweat and moisture adhered to it, there is a possibility that the clothing may change color.

NOTICE

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When an electronic key is lost**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that was provided with your vehicle.

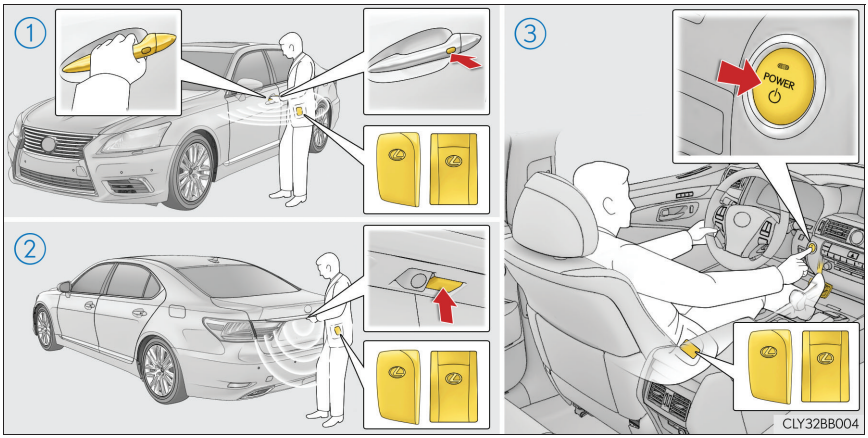
■ **Handling the card key**

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Smart entry & start system

Function summary

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 151)

2 Opens the trunk (→P. 151)

3 Starts the hybrid system (→P. 247)

Operation signals

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof:
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Welcome light illumination control

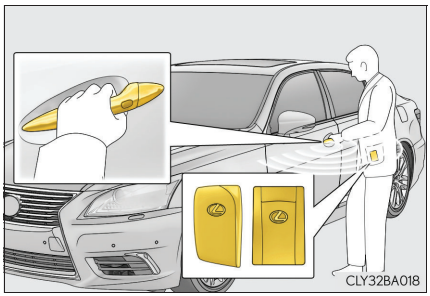
The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position.

Unlocking and locking the doors

Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

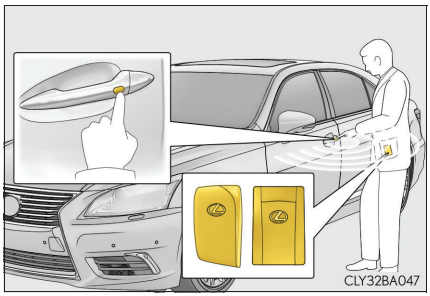


Press the lock button to lock the door.

Check that the door is securely locked.

Pressing and holding the button closes the windows.

The moon roof will also close. (if equipped)



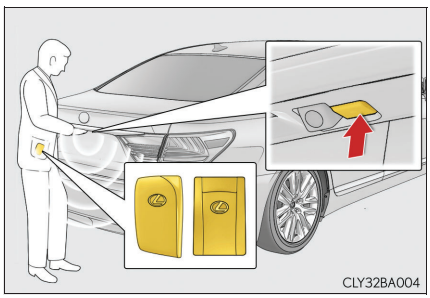
Opening the trunk

Press the button.

The trunk lid automatically opens fully.

When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

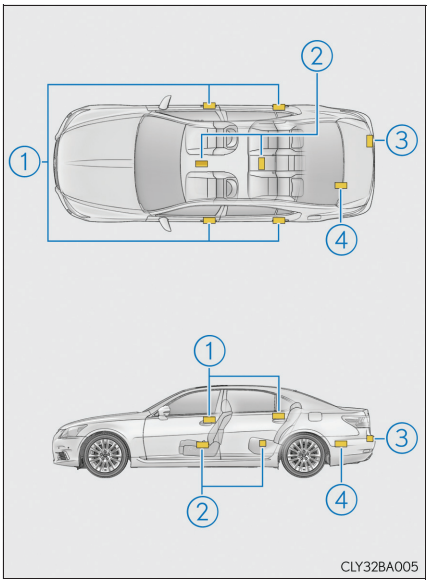
- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



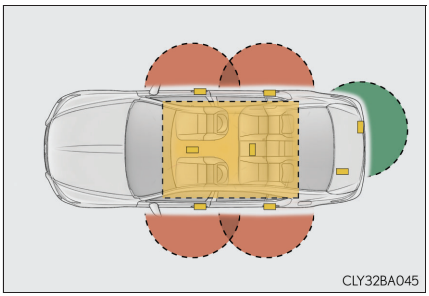
Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna outside the trunk
④ Antenna inside the trunk



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Perform the appropriate correction procedure described in the following table:

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds.	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment.	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	The trunk was closed with the electronic key inside and all doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds.	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle and lock the doors while carrying the electronic key without first turning the power switch off.	Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds.	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings continuously.	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
	The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.
Interior alarm sounds continuously.*1	When the power switch is in ON or ACCESSORY mode, an attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehicle, and the shift lever was not in P.	Shift the shift lever to P and turn the power switch off.
Interior and exterior alarms sound continuously.*1	When the power switch is in ON or ACCESSORY mode, the driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the shift lever was not in P.	Shift the shift lever to P, turn the power switch off and close the driver's door again.
Interior alarm pings once.*1	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery.
	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.*2

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times.*1	The driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the power switch was not turned off.	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door again.
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door while the power switch was not off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

*1: A warning message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

*2: If the hybrid system does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving the signal from the key. (→P. 159)

Switching the door unlock function

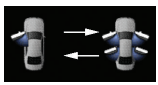
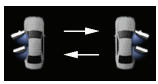
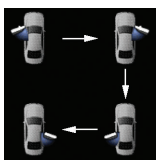
It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (if equipped) (→P. 106)

3 Press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
	Hold a door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Rings once
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Rings once
	Hold a passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.	
	Hold the door handle to unlock the front and rear doors on your side.	Exterior: Beeps 4 times Interior: Rings once
	Hold the door handle to unlock the door.	Exterior: Beeps once Interior: Rings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 104)

■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the 12-volt battery from discharging and the electronic key battery from depleting.

- When the entry function has not been used for a month or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch when carrying the electronic key on your person.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 171)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 603)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 603)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the smart entry & start system to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 103)

■ **To operate the system properly**

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

  Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (close to a spare tire [if equipped], the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P. 182)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 603)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 605

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery is low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system is started or stopped. (→P. 154)
- The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used because the key always receives radio waves. If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 532)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 532

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

Certification for the smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF-4
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF-4 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-4 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF-4 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF-4 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF-4 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-4 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-4 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF-4 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF-4 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF-4 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF-4 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-4 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF-4 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF-4 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-4 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-4 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-4 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF-4 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF-4 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF-4 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF-4 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-4 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF-4 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF-4 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF-4 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF-4 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF-4 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF-4 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF-4 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B82UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B82UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B82UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B82UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B82UA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B82UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B82UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B82UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B82UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B82UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B82UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B82UA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B82UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B82UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B82UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B82UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B82UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B82UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B82UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B82UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B82UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B82UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B82UA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B82UA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B82UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B82UA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B82UA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B82UA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu B82UA ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 152)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

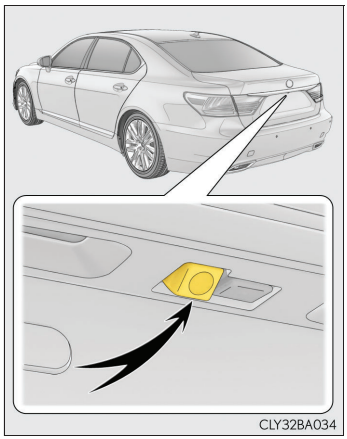
■ When using the smart entry & start system and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the smart entry & start system. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

NOTICE

When opening the trunk

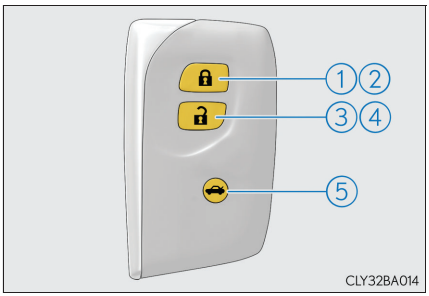
Do not press the Lexus parking assist monitor system camera by mistake.
If the camera or surrounding area receives a strong impact, the camera may move off its installed position and/or angle.


CLY32BA034

Wireless remote control

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Closes the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*

③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*

⑤ Opens the trunk (press and hold)

The trunk lid automatically opens fully.

*: These settings must be changed using the customize function. (→P. 634)

■ **Operation signals**

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Windows and moon roof:
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

→P. 150

■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Security feature**

→P. 150

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 103)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 159

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 603)

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 162

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 532

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

Certification for wireless remote control

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B76EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B76EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B76EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B76EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B76EA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B76EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B76EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B76EA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B76EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B76EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B76EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B76EA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B76EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B76EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B76EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B76EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B76EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B76EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B76EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B76EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B76EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B76EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B76EA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B76EA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B76EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B76EA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B76EA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B76EA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu B76EA ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switches.

Entry function

→P. 149

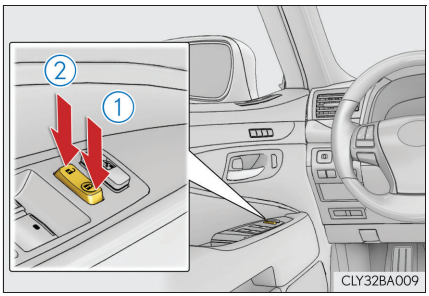
Wireless remote control

→P. 171

Door lock switches

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

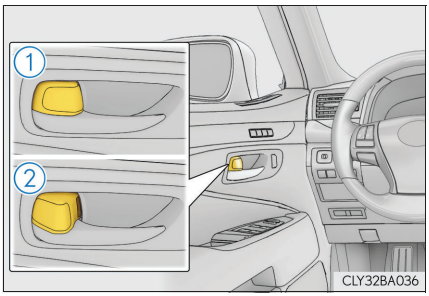


Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

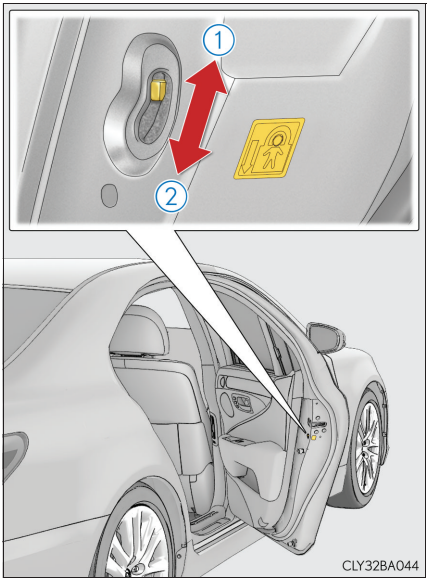
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 634.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Door closer

In the event that a door is left slightly open, the door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The door closer will operate regardless of the power switch mode.
- The door closer will not function if the door has been closed while pulling the inside or outside door handle.
- The door can be opened by pulling the inside or outside door handle, even when the door closer is operating (except when the lock button is in the lock position or the child-protector lock is set).
- The motor sound may be heard for several seconds after the door closer closes the door. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 603)

If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Door closer

In the event that a door is left slightly open, the door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.
If the child-protector lock is set, the door closer will not stop during operation even if an attempt is made to open the door from inside the vehicle. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the door. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.

NOTICE

To prevent door closer malfunction

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door while the door closer is operating.

Trunk

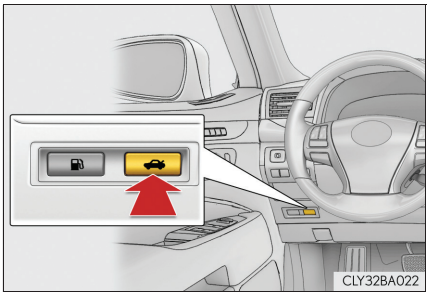
The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

The trunk can be closed using the trunk closer.

Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press the opener switch.

The trunk lid automatically opens fully.



Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

■ Entry function

→P. 149

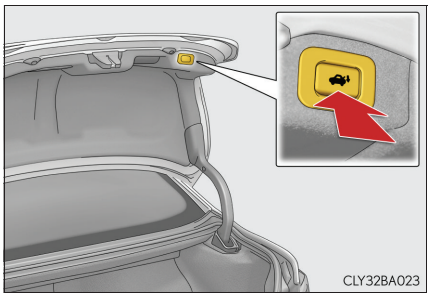
■ Wireless remote control

→P. 171

Trunk closer switch

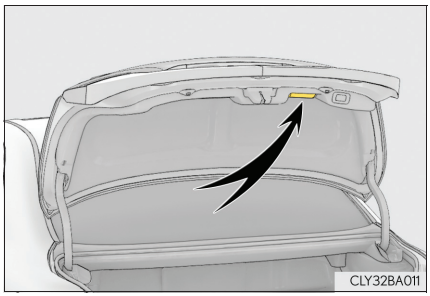
Pressing the switch closes the trunk lid automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the trunk lid is closing opens the trunk lid again.



When closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



Luggage security system

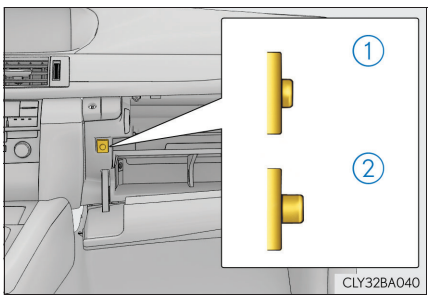
The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.

① On

② Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the entry function.



■ **Trunk lid light/trunk light**

The trunk lid light/trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

■ **Trunk easy closer**

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside (when all the doors are locked)**

Closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm. In this case, the trunk lid can be opened by pressing the button on the trunk lid.

■ **Overload protection function**

The trunk lid will not operate when excessive load is present on the top of the trunk lid.

■ **Fall-down protection function**

While the trunk lid is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the trunk lid from rapidly falling down.

■ **Jam protection function**

While the trunk lid is closing automatically, the trunk lid will stop closing and open if something gets caught.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 604)

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

→P. 142

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ Important points while driving

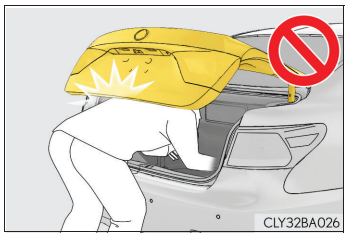
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

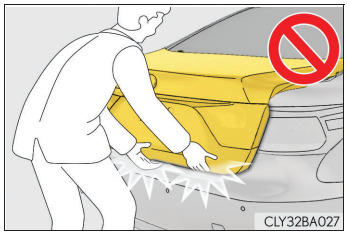
■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.


CLY32BA026

- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

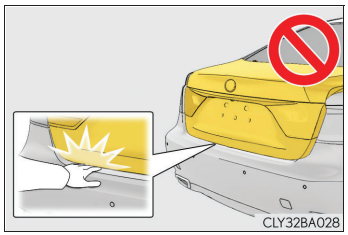

CLY32BA027

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Trunk easy closer

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



■ Power trunk lid

Observe the following precautions when operating the power trunk lid.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- If the trunk closer switch is pressed while the trunk lid is opening during automatic operation, the trunk lid stops opening. Take extra care when on an incline, as the trunk lid may open or close suddenly.
- On an incline, the trunk lid may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- In the following situations, the power trunk lid may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the trunk lid has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped trunk lid may suddenly shut, causing an accident.
  - When the trunk lid contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON mode or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. The power trunk lid may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the trunk lid may suddenly shut closed again after it is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the trunk lid fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent trunk easy closer malfunctions

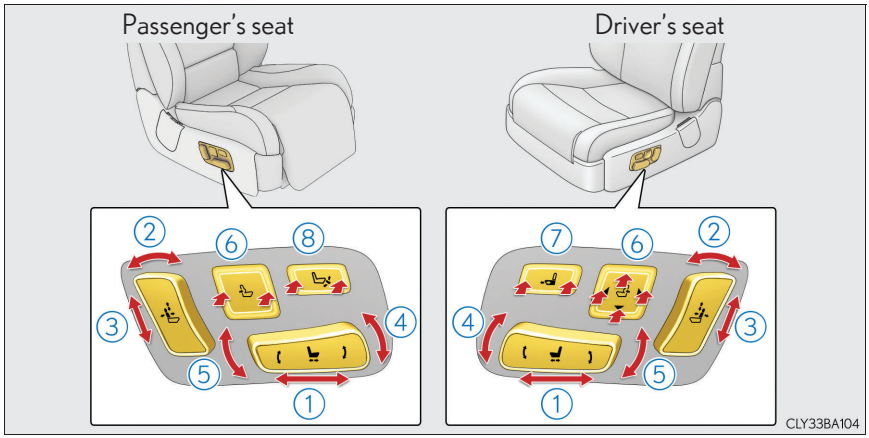
Do not apply force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

■ To prevent damage to the power trunk lid

- Make sure that there is no luggage or snow on the trunk lid before operating the power trunk lid. In addition, make sure that there is no ice between the trunk lid and frame that prevents movement of the trunk lid. Operating the power trunk lid when excessive load is present on the trunk lid may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the trunk lid while the power trunk lid is operating.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure



① Seat position adjustment switch

The height of the driver's head restraint is automatically adjusted simultaneously with the seat position adjustment operation.

② Seatback angle adjustment switch

③ Head restraint height adjustment switch (→P. 214)

④ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

⑤ Vertical height adjustment switch

⑥ Lumbar/pelvic support adjustment switch

Driver's seat: firmness, vertical, backward and forward positioning
Front passenger's seat: firmness, backward and forward positioning (if equipped)

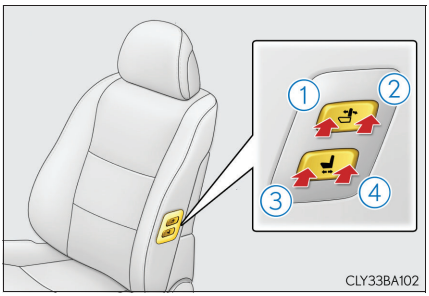
⑦ Seat cushion length adjustment switch

⑧ Ottoman angle adjustment switch (if equipped)

If forward adjustment is performed while the ottoman is raised, the ottoman will move downward.

Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat

▶ Vehicles without relaxation seat



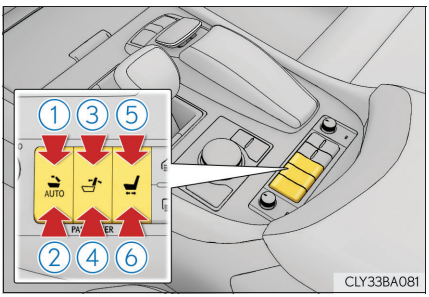
① Tilts the seatback forward

② Tilts the seatback backward

③ Moves the seat forward

④ Moves the seat backward

▶ Vehicles with relaxation seat



① Tilts the seatback forward and moves the seat forward

② Tilts the seatback backward and moves the seat backward

If the rear seat is not in the neutral position, pressing the button once will move the rear seat to the neutral position. Pressing the button again will move the front passenger's seat to the neutral position.

③ Tilts the seatback forward

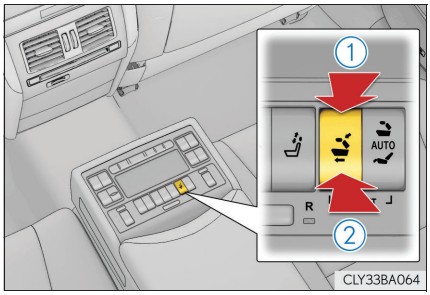
④ Tilts the seatback backward

⑤ Moves the seat forward

⑥ Moves the seat backward

Operating the front passenger's seat from the rear seat (vehicles with relaxation seat)

▶ 5-seat models



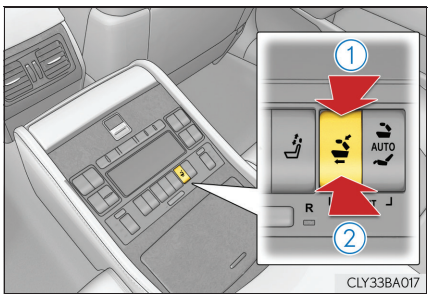
① Moves the front passenger's seat forward

The signal beeps when the seat operation stops at the forward limit.

② Moves the front passenger's seat backward

The seatback will return to the neutral position. If the head restraint is folded, it will rise before the seatback moves.

▶ 4-seat models



① Moves the front passenger's seat forward

The signal beeps when the seat operation stops at the forward limit.

② Moves the front passenger's seat backward

The seatback will return to the neutral position. If the head restraint is folded, it will rise before the seatback moves.

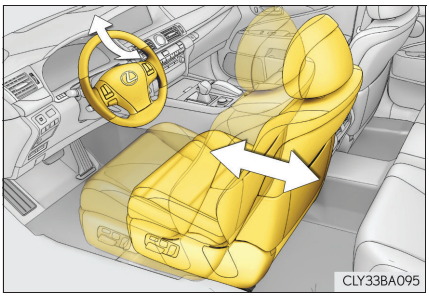
Power easy access system

The seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver or front passenger to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

Driver's seat

When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.



When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

Front passenger's seat

If the front passenger's door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, the adjusted lumbar/pelvic support (if equipped), ottoman (if equipped), etc. will return to its original position.

■ **Operating the foldable head restraint (vehicles with relaxation seat)**

- If the seatback angle is adjusted using the switches located on the side of the front passenger's seat or center console when the power switch is in ON mode, the head restraint will operate as follows:
  - When tilting the seatback forward:
    After the seatback movement ends, the head restraint starts to rise and fold. A signal beeps once operation is complete. If the switch is released during the operation, the head restraint will return to the neutral position.
  - When tilting the seatback backward:
    If the head restraint is folded, it will return to the neutral position.
- In the following situations, the head restraint will not operate even when the seatback angle adjustment switch is operated:
  - The power switch is off.
  - The weight of an occupant or heavy object, etc. is detected on the front passenger's seat.
  - The front passenger's seat belt is fastened.
  - The front passenger's door is open.

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the rear seat (vehicles with relaxation seat)**

The front passenger's seat can be operated when the power switch is in ON mode. However, in the following situations, the front passenger's seat does not move even when the switch is operated:

- The weight of an occupant or heavy load etc. is detected on the front passenger's seat.
- The front passenger's seat belt is fastened.
- The front passenger's door is open. (The front seat will not move forward.)

■ **Seat cushion automatic length adjustment (driver's seat)**

If the front of the cushion gets too close to the area around the instrument panel when the seat position is being adjusted, the seat cushion will automatically retract.

■ **Seat operation automatic stop function (vehicles with relaxation seat)**

If a front seat is likely to come into contact with the retractable table (4-seat models) or the ottoman during seat operation or activation of the power easy access system, a buzzer will sound and seat slide operation will be stopped partway.
(A warning message will be shown on the multi-information display.)

■ **Power easy access system operations**

- When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.
- If the seat position is adjusted during the power easy access system operation, the operation will stop.
- If the seat position is adjusted during or after the power easy access system operation when the driver is exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system will not operate when entering the vehicle.

■ **Customization**

The distance that the driver's seat moves backward during the power easy access system can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat or rear seat**

Do not operate the front passenger's seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the front passenger's seat while the seat is being operated or when the head restraint is being folded. The front passenger may catch their legs between the instrument panel and seat, or the head restraint may interfere with their head, resulting in injury.

■ **When adjusting the seat positions or the front passenger ottoman (if equipped)**

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When using the front passenger ottoman (if equipped)

- Do not operate the front passenger ottoman when the vehicle is moving.
  Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not sit on the front passenger ottoman of the passenger seat.
  Doing so may cause seat belts to be worn improperly, which may lead to serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not step on the front passenger ottoman.
  Doing so could damage the front passenger ottoman, or could cause you to seriously injure yourself by falling over.
- Stow the front passenger ottoman when you get in or out of the vehicle or when the front passenger ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the front passenger ottoman.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat or rear seat

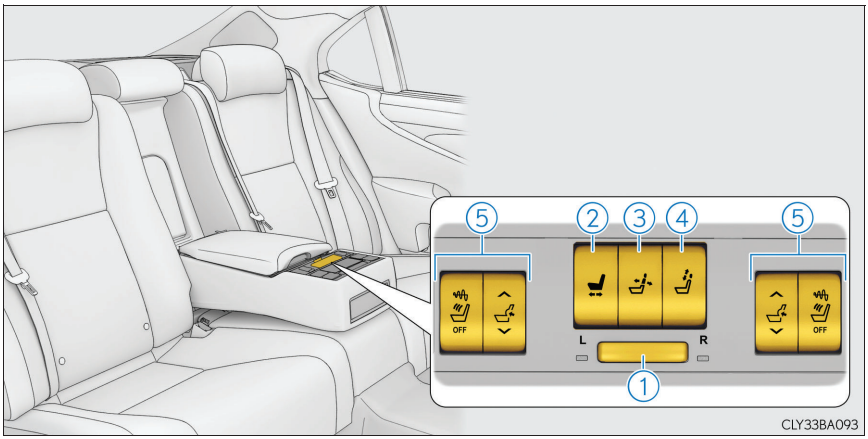
Before operating the front passenger's seat, make sure that there is no luggage or any other objects on the seat or in the footwell that could prevent its operation. Such items may result in excess force being applied, causing damage to the seat and/or the luggage.

■ To prevent a front passenger ottoman malfunction (if equipped)

- Do not place any objects in the front passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the front passenger ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the front passenger ottoman.
- Do not place anything under the front passenger ottoman when in use.
  There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damages when stowing the front passenger ottoman.

Power rear seat*

▶ 5-seat models without relaxation seat



① Seat selection switch

The indicator light for the seat that can be operated comes on.

② Seat position adjustment switch

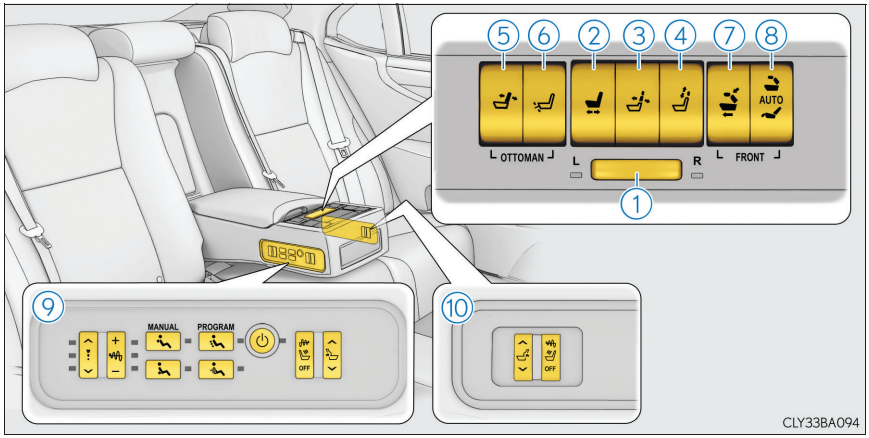
③ Seatback upper angle adjustment switch

④ Head restraint height adjustment switch (→P. 214)

⑤ Pelvic support seat switches

*: If equipped

▶ 5-seat models with relaxation seat



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle.

The right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicle) or left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicle) is a relaxation seat, which is equipped with a seatback angle adjustment function and an ottoman.

① Seat selection switch

The indicator light for the seat that can be operated comes on.

② Seat position adjustment switch

③ Seatback upper angle adjustment switch

④ Head restraint height adjustment switch (→P. 214)

⑤ Seatback angle adjustment switch

⑥ Ottoman angle adjustment switch

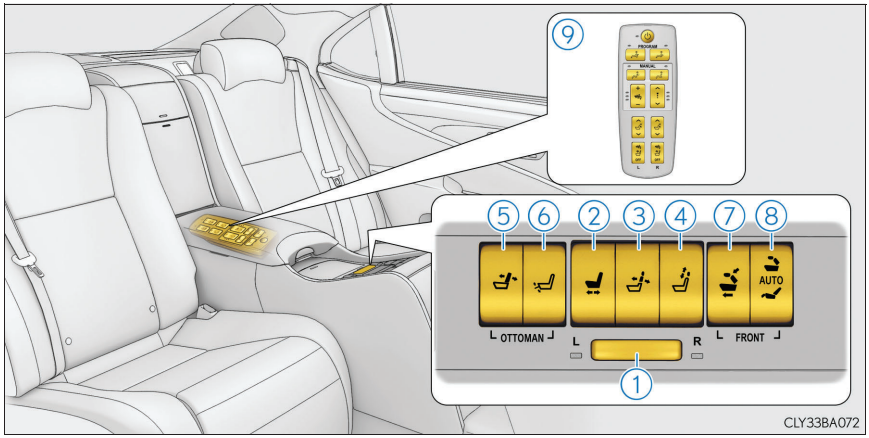
⑦ Front passenger's seat control switch (→P. 189)

⑧ Relaxation mode switch

⑨ Rear seat relaxation system/pelvic support seat switches

⑩ Pelvic support seat switches

▶ 4-seat models



The right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicle) or left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicle) is a relaxation seat, which is equipped with a seatback angle adjustment function and an ottoman.

① Seat selection switch

The indicator light for the seat that can be operated comes on.

② Seat position adjustment switch

③ Seatback upper angle adjustment switch

④ Head restraint height adjustment switch (→P. 214)

⑤ Seatback angle adjustment switch

⑥ Ottoman angle adjustment switch

⑦ Front passenger's seat control switch (→P. 189)

⑧ Relaxation mode switch

⑨ Rear seat relaxation system/pelvic support seat controller

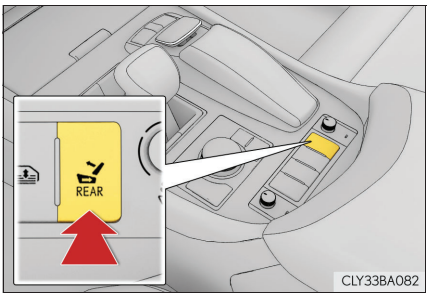
Seat return function linked to the door opening operation

The seat will return to the neutral position automatically when the door is opened for easier entry and exit of the vehicle.

Returning the rear seat from the front seats

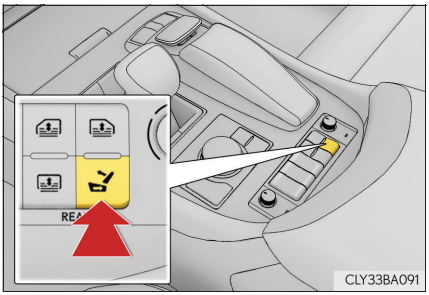
▶ Vehicles without relaxation seat

The seat will return to the neutral position while the button is pressed and held.



▶ Vehicles with relaxation seat

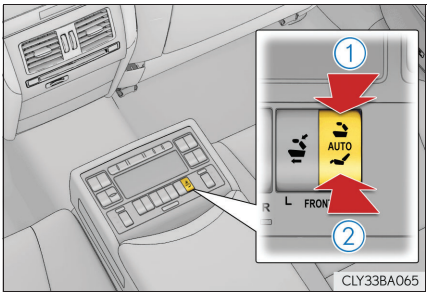
The seat will return to the neutral position while the button is pressed and held.



Relaxation mode operation (relaxation seat)

Relaxation mode can be entered by operating a switch. The front passenger seat will move forward, and then the seatback of the relaxation seat will recline and the ottoman will simultaneously rise.

▶ 5-seat models



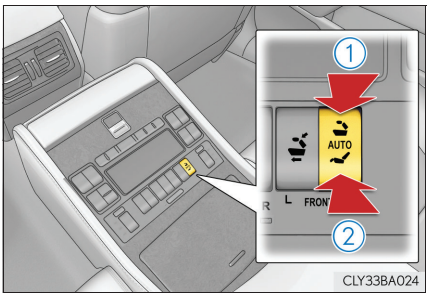
Pressing the switch will cause a beep to sound and operation will start.

① Enters relaxation mode

② Returns to the neutral position

To stop the operation part-way through, press either side of the switch again, or press any other seat adjustment button.

▶ 4-seat models



Pressing the switch will cause a beep to sound and operation will start.

① Enters relaxation mode

② Returns to the neutral position

To stop the operation part-way through, press either side of the switch again, or press any other seat adjustment button.

Pelvic support seat with seat vibrator

Pelvic support seat with seat vibrator, which features a support plate mounted in the seatback and a vibration function, is equipped on each outer rear seat. The support plate position and vibration speed can be adjusted according to the occupant's preferences.

▶ 5-seat models without relaxation seat

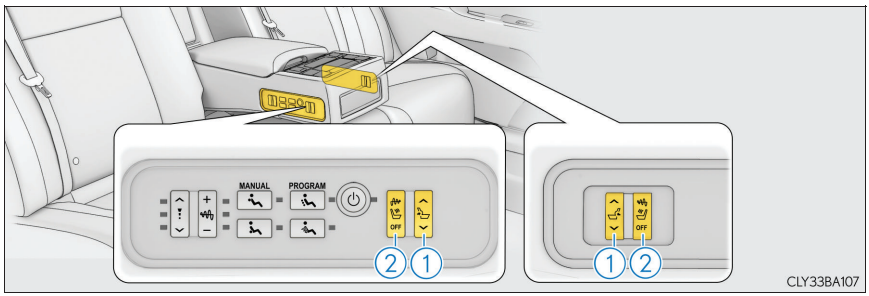


① Support plate position adjustment switch

② Vibration switch

Press to operate the vibration function. Vibration will start in the same speed level as when previously operated. Each time is pressed, the speed changes between 3 levels. Pressing "OFF" stops the vibration function.

▶ 5-seat models with relaxation seat



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle.

① Support plate position adjustment switch

② Vibration switch

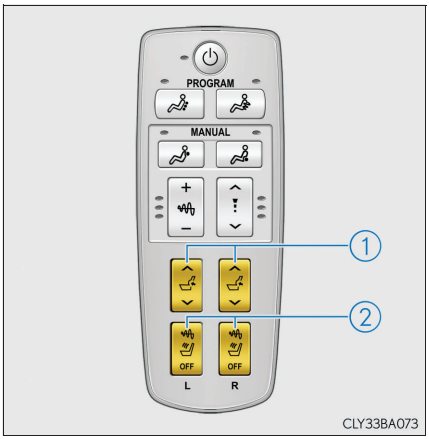
Press [vibration] to operate the vibration function. Vibration will start in the same speed level as when previously operated. Each time [vibration] is pressed, the speed changes between 3 levels. Pressing "OFF" stops the vibration function.

▶ 4-seat models

① Support plate position adjustment switch

② Vibration switch

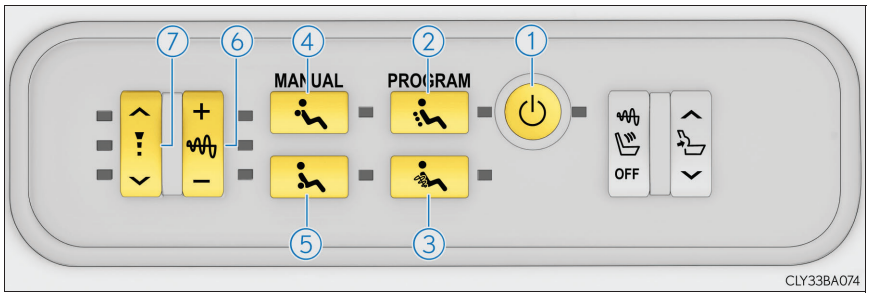
Press [vibration] to operate the vibration function. Vibration will start in the same speed level as when previously operated. Each time [vibration] is pressed, the speed changes between 3 levels. Pressing "OFF" stops the vibration function.



Rear seat relaxation system (vehicles with relaxation seat)

Pneumatic chambers built into the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles) provide the occupant with pressure of different speeds and intensities.

▶ 5-seat models



① Turns the system on and off

If no buttons are selected within approximately 3 minutes of operating this switch, the system will automatically turn off.

② Starts the program

Partial pressure for the whole back

③ Starts the program

Stretches and relaxes the lower back

④ Starts operation for the upper back

⑤ Starts operation for the lower back

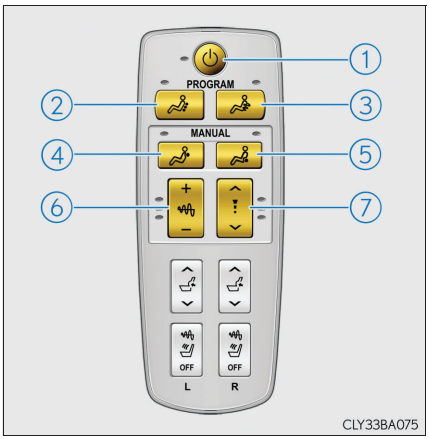
⑥ Adjusts the intensity of the air pressure

3 intensity levels are available.

⑦ Adjusts the speed of the air unit

3 speed levels are available.

▶ 4-seat models



① Turns the system on and off

If no buttons are selected within approximately 3 minutes of operating this switch, the system will automatically turn off.

② Starts the program

Partial pressure for the whole back

③ Starts the program

Stretches and relaxes the lower back

④ Starts operation for the upper back

⑤ Starts operation for the lower back

⑥ Adjusts the intensity of the air pressure

3 intensity levels are available.

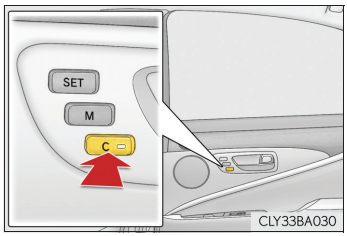
⑦ Adjusts the speed of the air unit

3 speed levels are available.

Seat return function linked to the door opening operation

- Operating conditions
  The power switch is in ON mode.
- Canceling operation partway through
  During the seat return operation, performing either of the following actions cancels the operation:
  - Pressing the "SET", "M" or "C" button (→P. 212)
  - Pressing any of the seat adjustment switches
- Disabling the seat return function

  Pressing the "C" button will disable the seat return function.
  The indicator light comes on when the seat return function is disabled.
  Pressing the button again will enable the seat return function.



- Seat return operation after turning the power switch off
  The seat will automatically return to the neutral position if the door is opened within approximately 45 seconds of the power switch being turned off.

Relaxation mode (relaxation seat)

- Operating conditions
  Relaxation mode can be entered when the power switch is in ON mode. However, in the following situations, relaxation mode cannot be entered even when the switch is operated:
  - The weight of an occupant or heavy object etc. is detected on the front passenger's seat.
  - The front passenger's seat belt is fastened.
  - The front passenger's door is open. (The front seat will not move forward.)
- Operation after turning the power switch off
  The rear seat can be returned to the neutral position as long as the relaxation mode switch is operated within approximately 45 seconds of the power switch being turned off.

■ **Pelvic support seat with seat vibrator**

● Operating conditions
The power switch is in ON mode.

● Automatic stop function

- Vibration will automatically stop approximately 15 minutes after starting.
- Vibration will automatically stop if the adjacent rear door is opened.

● Pelvic support seat return function
The position of the support plate will automatically return to the neutral position if the adjacent rear door is opened.

■ **Rear seat relaxation system (vehicles with relaxation seat)**

● Operating conditions
The power switch is in ON mode.

● Automatic stop function
Each operation will automatically stop approximately 15 minutes after starting.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Power rear seats

- Seat adjustment
  To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- When adjusting the seat position and ottoman angle (vehicles with relaxation seat)
  Keep sufficient footwell space to prevent your feet from being caught by the front seat.
- When returning the rear seats to the neutral position
  To avoid injuring the rear passengers, wait until they have gotten out of the vehicle before operating the switch.
- Using the ottoman (vehicles with relaxation seat)
  - Do not sit on the ottoman.
    If someone sits on the ottoman, the seat belt cannot be fitted properly, and they may be thrown from the seat, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
  - When getting in or out of the vehicle, retract the ottoman. If the ottoman is not retracted, it may cause a fall, resulting in injury.
  - Do not operate the ottoman when the vehicle is moving.
  - Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the ottoman.

■ Using the pelvic support seat with seat vibrator and rear seat relaxation system

- Those who are pregnant, have recently given birth, or suffer from ailments requiring rest (heart disease etc.) should consult a doctor before use.
- Do not allow children to use the pelvic support seat vibration function or the rear seat relaxation function.
- Do not use immediately after consuming a meal or alcohol, or for an extended period of time.
- If you feel sick while using the pelvic support seat vibration function or the rear seat relaxation function, immediately discontinue use.

NOTICE

■ To prevent an ottoman malfunction (vehicles with relaxation seat)

- Do not place any objects in the rear seat footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.
- Do not place any objects under the ottoman while it is raised for use. These objects may interfere with the ottoman being folded, causing damage to the ottoman or the objects themselves.

Driving position memory

This feature automatically adjusts the front seats, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and height of seat belt shoulder anchor to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and height of seat belt shoulder anchor) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a switch.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

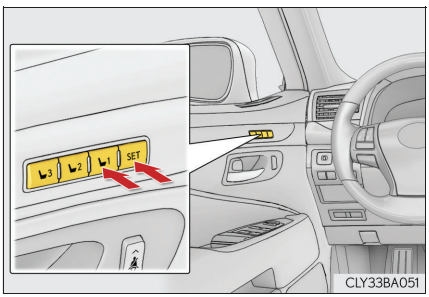
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and seat belt shoulder anchor height to the desired positions.

4 Press the "SET" switch, then within 3 seconds press switch "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected switch has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



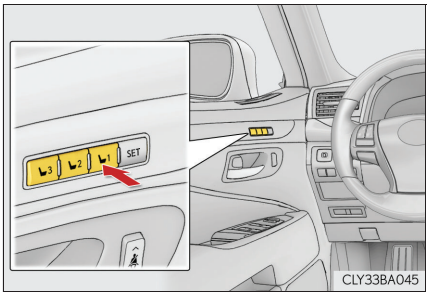
To record the position of the front passenger's seat, adjust the front passenger's seat to the desired position and perform step 4 using the switches on the front passenger's side.

Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Press one of the switches for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



When you want to stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following operations:

- Press the "SET" switch.
- Press switch "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).
- Operate the seat belt shoulder anchor height adjusting switch (only cancels height of seat belt shoulder anchor recall).

Front passenger's seat position recall limitations

Vehicles with front passenger ottoman:
The memorized position will only be recalled if the front passenger ottoman is in a position higher than the memorized position. It will not move in an upward direction.

Vehicles with relaxation seat:
When retractable table (4-seat models) or ottoman is used, rearward memories cannot be recalled.

Automatic front passenger ottoman adjustment (if equipped)

While the memorized position is being recalled, if it appears that the front edge of the cushion will make contact with the area surrounding the instrument panel, the front passenger ottoman will be automatically stowed.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Driver's seat:

Recorded driving positions (except the steering wheel position) can be recalled up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and up to 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Front passenger's seat:

Recorded seat positions can be recalled up to 180 seconds after the front passenger's door is opened.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function (driver's side only)

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

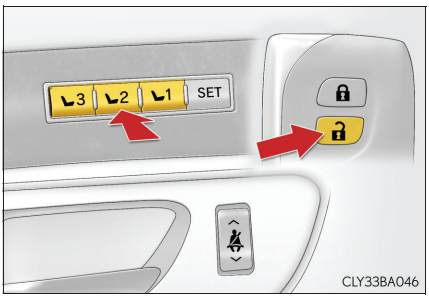
■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to switch "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

▶ Using the wireless remote control

1 Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

2 While pressing the desired switch ("1", "2" or "3"), press on the wireless remote control until the buzzer sounds.



To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, open and close a door once after a driving position has been recorded. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

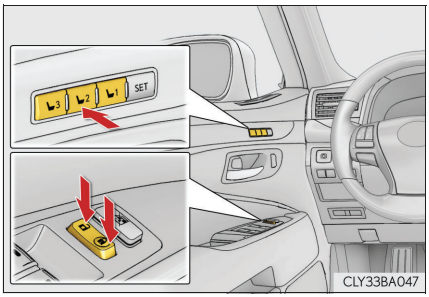
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 104)

▶ Using the door lock switch

Carry only one of the keys (including the card key) to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

1 Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

2 While pressing the recalled switch, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.



■ Recall procedure

1 Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode or fasten your seatbelt.

The seat and steering wheel will move to the recorded position.

Cancelation procedure

▶ Using the wireless remote control

1 Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

2 While pressing the "SET" switch, press on the wireless remote control until the buzzer sounds.

▶ Using the door lock switch

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

2 While pressing the "SET" switch, press the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch until the buzzer sounds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position switch which has been set.

Seat operation automatic stop function (vehicles with relaxation seat)

If a front seat is likely to come into contact with the retractable table (4-seat models) or the ottoman during seat operation or activation of the power easy access system, a buzzer will sound and seat slide operation will be stopped partway.
(A warning message will be shown on the multi-information display.)

CAUTION

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Rear seat position memory

The rear seat position can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button.

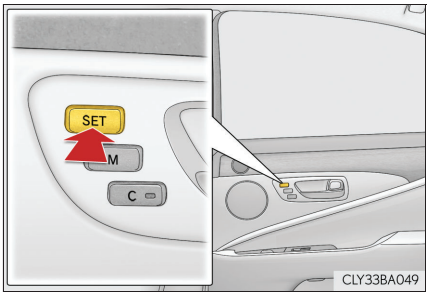
Entering a position to memory

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Adjust the rear seat to the desired position.

3 Press the "SET" button until the signal beeps.

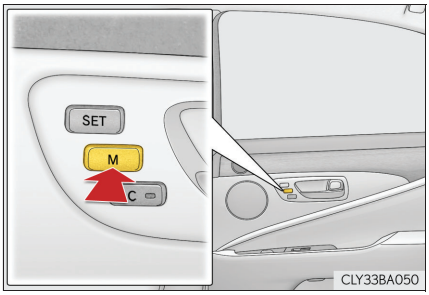
If the preset is being used, the previously recorded seat position will be overwritten.



Recalling the memorized position

Press the "M" button until the signal beeps.

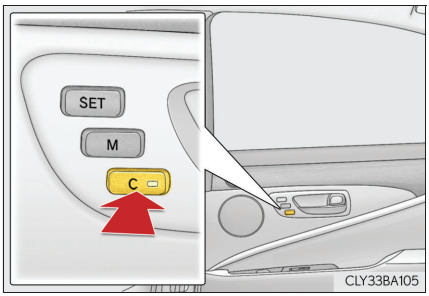
Relaxation seat:
The memorized position will only be recalled if the ottoman is in a position higher than the memorized position. It will not move in an upward direction.



Disabling the seat return function

Pressing the "C" button will disable the seat position recall or seat return function.

The indicator light comes on when the function is disabled.
Pressing the button again will enable the seat position recall or seat return function.



Seat return function linked to the door opening operation

- Operating conditions
  The power switch is in ON mode.
- Canceling operation partway through
  During the seat return operation, performing either of the following actions cancels the operation:
  - Pressing the "SET", "M" or "C" button
  - Pressing any of the seat adjustment switches
- Seat return operation after turning the power switch off
  The seat will automatically return to the neutral position if the door is opened within approximately 45 seconds of the power switch being turned off.

CAUTION

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the rear passengers do not strike the front seats.

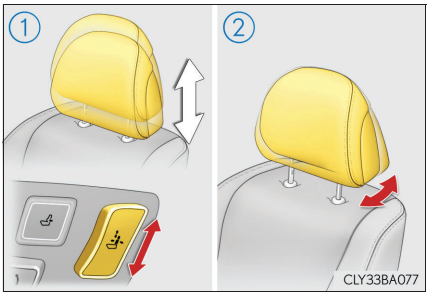
Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front seats

① Vertical adjustment

② Horizontal adjustment*



*: For vehicles with relaxation seat, driver's seat only.

Outer rear seats

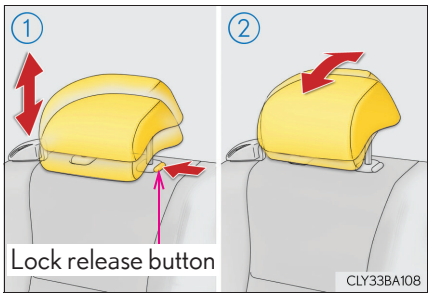
▶ Manual type

① Vertical adjustment

Pull the head restraints up when raising.

Push and hold the lock release button when lowering.

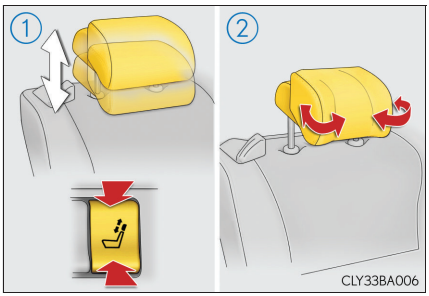
② Horizontal adjustment



▶ Power type

① Vertical adjustment

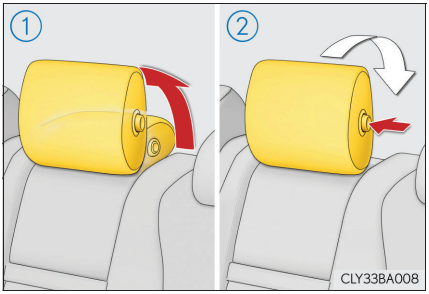
② Side support adjustment



Rear center seat (5-seat models)

① To use

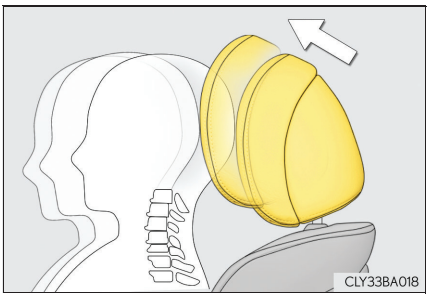
② To fold



Active head restraints* (without rear pre-crash safety system or not available for a foldable head restraint)

If the vehicle detects an impact during a rear-end collision, the front part of the head restraint moves forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash to the seat occupant.

When reversing, even a small amount of force applied from the rear, such as a minor rear impact, may cause the head restraints to move.



*: Front seats

Pre-crash intelligent head restraints (with rear pre-crash safety system)

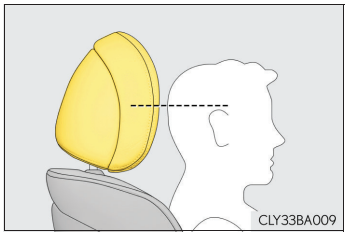
→P. 360

Removing the head restraints

For removal and installation of the head restraint, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints (except rear center seat)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



When using the rear seat head restraints

Manual type:
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Rear center seat:
Make sure to pull the head restraint forward when using the rear center seat.

Active head restraints (if equipped)

- The active head restraint on the front passenger seat will not activate if the seat is unoccupied. However, it may activate during a rear-end collision if luggage is in the seat or the seat belt is fastened.
- Once the active head restraint has activated, the head restraint remains protruded forward and upward. After it has operated, have it repaired at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- Manual type: After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

■ The active head restraint on the front passenger seat (if equipped)

Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat.
Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which may prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the active head restraint may not activate in the event of an accident.

■ Active head restraint precautions (if equipped)

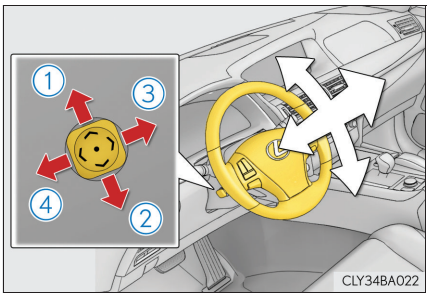
- Do not put head restraint covers.
- For removal, installation, modification, disassembly or disposal of the active head restraints, contact at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  Inappropriate handling of the active head restraints may prevent them from operating properly during an accident.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

① Up
② Down
③ Toward the driver
④ Away from the driver



■ **The steering wheel can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ **Automatic adjustment of the steering position**

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 207)

■ **Power easy access system**

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P. 190)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

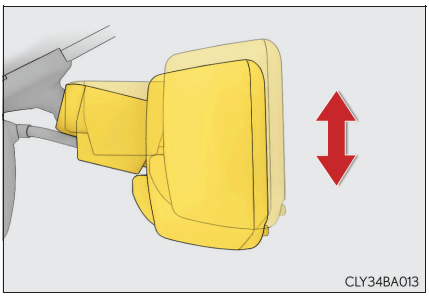
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

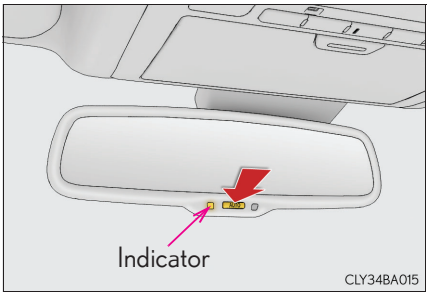
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

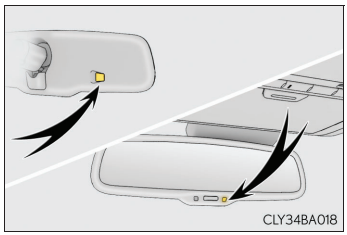
The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

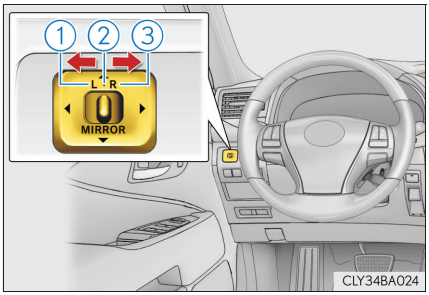
Adjustment procedure

1 Select the mirror to be adjusted.

① Left

② Neutral position

③ Right



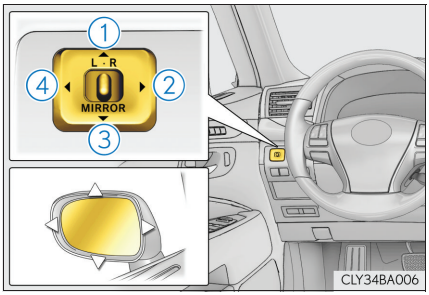
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

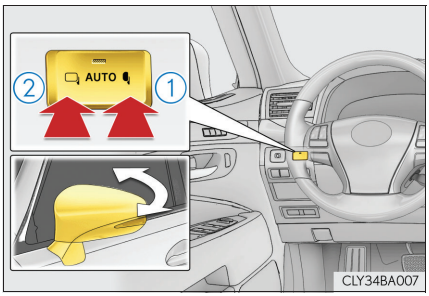


Folding and extending the mirrors

Using the switch

① Folds the mirrors

② Extends the mirrors

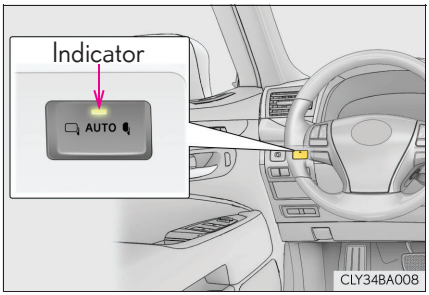


Setting automatic mode

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

To set to automatic mode, put the switch in the neutral position.

The indicator will come on.



Linked mirror function when reversing

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" and "R").

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.
The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change. When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 425)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 207)

■ Auto anti-glare function

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 219)

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

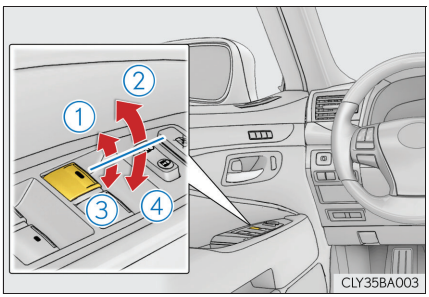
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

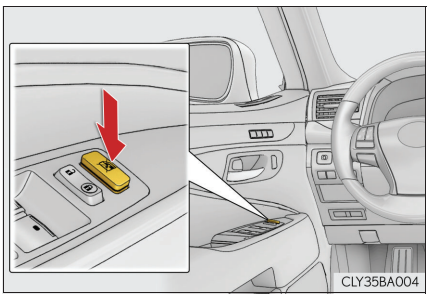
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the power switch to ON mode.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pressing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 151)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 603)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 225)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

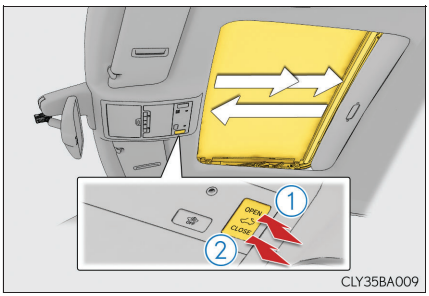
■ Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or closing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



CLY35BA009

① Opens the moon roof*

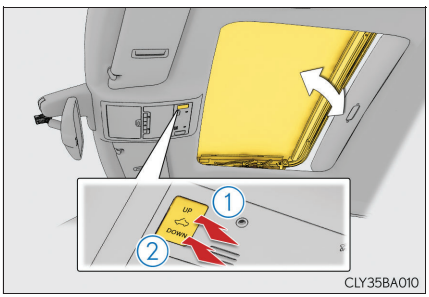
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



CLY35BA010

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 151)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 603)

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "UP" switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*1
The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 234
Cargo and luggage 245
Trailer towing 246

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 247
EV drive mode 252
Hybrid transmission 255
Turn signal lever 262
Parking brake 263
Brake Hold 266
Horn 268

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 269
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 273
Fog light switch 280
Windshield wipers and washer 281
Headlight cleaner switch 284

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 285

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 289
Dynamic radar cruise control 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 324
Driving mode select switch 334
Electronically modulated air suspension 336
Driving assist systems 338
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 346
Rear Pre-Crash Safety system 360
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 366
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 371
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 374

Lexus night view 377

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 382
Winter driving tips 384

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 247

Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 255)

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P. 263)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 255)

Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 263), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 255).

3 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on a uphill

Hill-start assist control will operate. (→P. 338)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 622)

■ **For efficient use**

- Shift the shift lever to D when driving.
  In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly.
  Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration.
  Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Shift the shift lever to P when parking.
  In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not recharge.
  Leaving the shift lever in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). Because there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 547
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 255)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving. Doing so will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If a brake pad wear warning message is displayed

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the "READY" indicator is on, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the hybrid system is operating.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 567, 578)

NOTICE

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Remote Touch screen
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Lexus is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode (→P. 248) and check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

The power switch indicator will turn green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

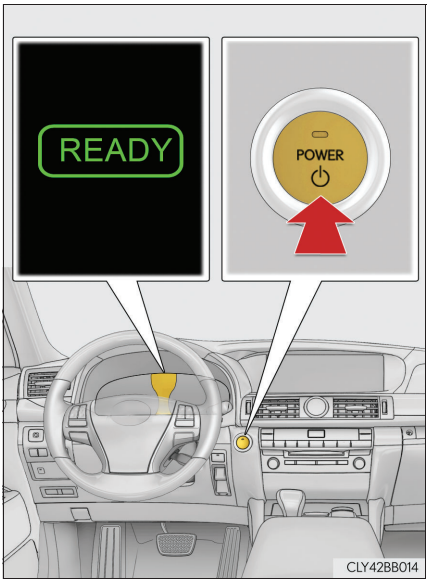
When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

After a while, the "READY" indicator comes on with a beep sound.

The vehicle can move when the "READY" indicator is on even if the engine is stopped.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is on.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle.

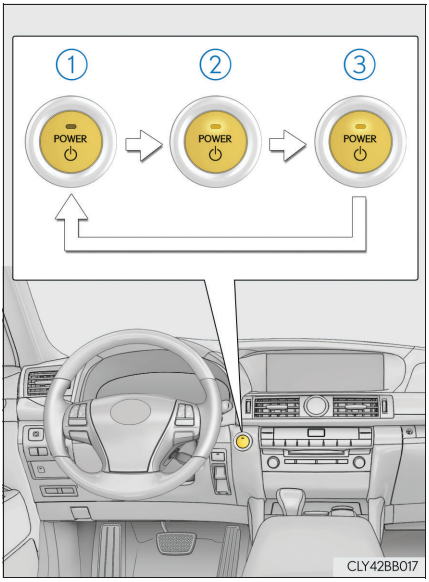
2 Set the parking brake (→P. 263), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the power switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the power switch is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 88

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 162

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

It may take time until the "READY" indicator comes on.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 159

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 160

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

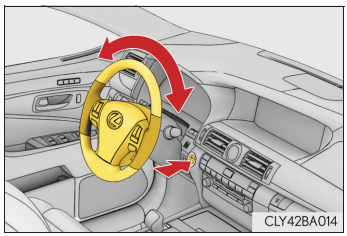
The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 96)
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Steering lock**

After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

The green indicator light on the power switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the power switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When the power switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

If the "READY" indicator does not come on when you press the power switch with the shift lever in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 563

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 532

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 603

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 547)

However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.

■ When starting the hybrid system

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
- If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

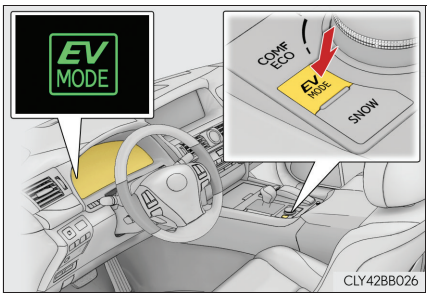
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

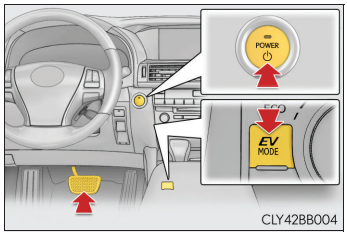
It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy monitor” display is low. (→P. 131)
- Vehicle speed is about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Starting the hybrid system in EV drive mode

If the hybrid system is started when the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will automatically start in order to warm up. Follow the procedure below to start the hybrid system. This will prevent the gasoline engine from warming up, allowing noise to be minimized.

Press the power switch while pressing the EV drive mode switch and firmly depressing the brake pedal.



Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P. 131)
- Vehicle speed becomes more than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). Driving is possible at speeds of less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

Your Lexus is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

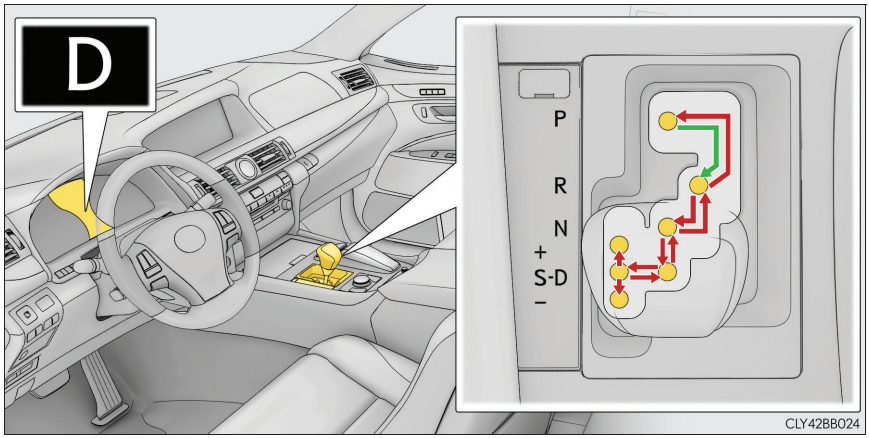
⚠ CAUTION

Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



While the power switch is in ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Purpose and condition
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Condition in which the power is not transmitted
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 257)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating forces and engine braking forces.

Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" paddle shift switch while the shift lever is in the D position.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.
Also, by controlling the transmission so that engine speed is higher when compared with normal driving, acceleration response is improved.

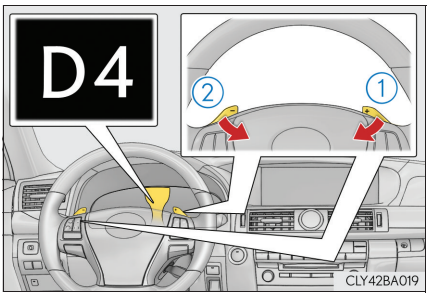
The shift range can be selected by operating the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D7, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



Shift ranges and their functions

Meter display	Function
D2 - D7	A gear in the range between D1 and the selected shift range is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1	Setting the shift at D1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

Selecting shift ranges in S mode

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to the S position.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.
Also, by controlling the transmission so that engine speed is higher when compared with normal driving, acceleration response is improved.

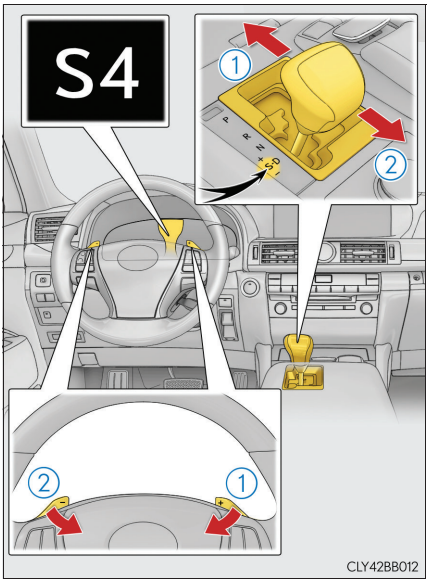
The shift range can be selected by the shift lever or operating the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches (if equipped).

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S8, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to S4, S5, S6 or S7 according to vehicle speed.



Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 8 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.
- If you accelerate while in ranges 1 to 5, the shift range may automatically range up in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

Selecting the driving mode

Sport mode/Comfort mode/Eco drive mode

→P. 334

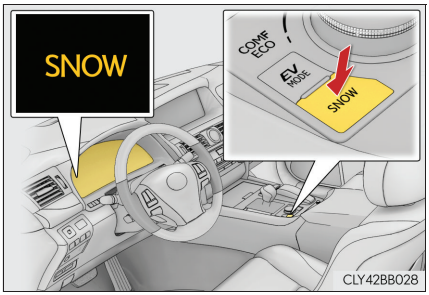
Snow mode

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the switch.

The snow mode indicator light will come on.

Press the switch again to return to normal mode.



When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

The shift range is downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the "+" paddle shift switch is operated when the shift range is in range 7
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

S mode

- When the shift range is 6 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 8.
- When the shift lever is moved toward "-", the shift range is downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full speed range activated**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full speed range will not be canceled.

- While driving in D or S mode, downshifting to 7, 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 289, 293, 307)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 334)

■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

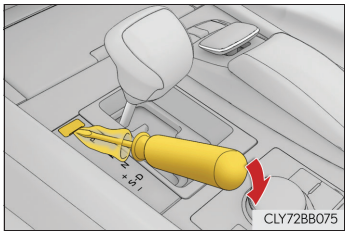
1 Turn the power switch to ON mode (→P. 248) and check that the parking brake is set.

2 Turn the power switch off.

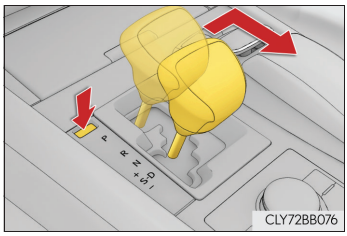
3 Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

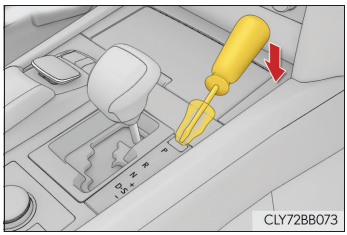

CLY72BB075

5 Press the shift lock override button.
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

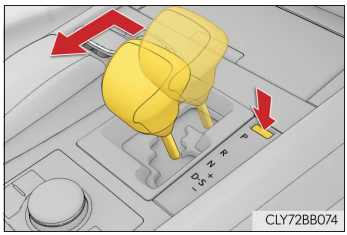

CLY72BB076

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CLY72BB073

5 Press the shift lock override button.
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.


CLY72BB074

⚠ CAUTION

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

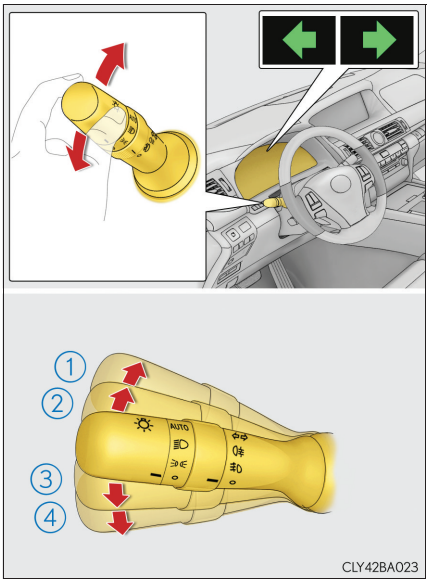
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 634)

Parking brake

A selections can be made as desired from the following modes.

Manual mode

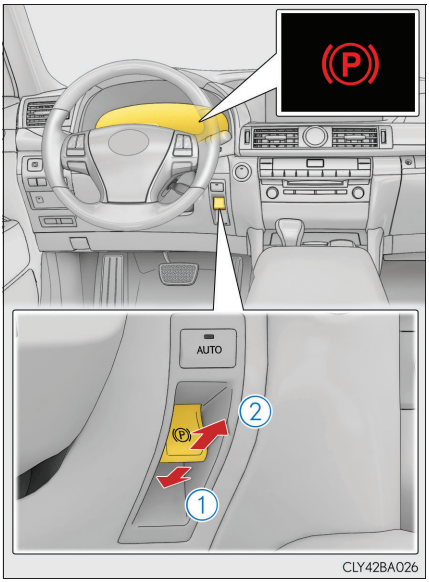
① Sets the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will come on. (→P. 265)

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving. The parking brake is applied only while the switch is being pressed.

② Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.

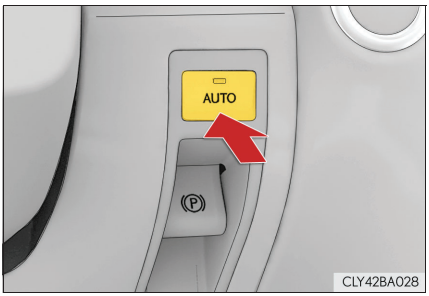


Automatic mode

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever operation.

Turns automatic mode on/off

When automatic mode is turned on, the indicator on the switch comes on and it operates in the following manner:



- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set.
- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released.

  Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 234

■ **Parking brake operation**

- When the power switch is not in ON mode, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON mode, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.
- If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ **Parking brake operation sound**

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Parking brake indicator light**

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will come on and stay on as described below:

  ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake engaged.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning message will turn on or flash. (→P. 555, 563)
Depending on the condition, the parking brake indicator light may flash.

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 384

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

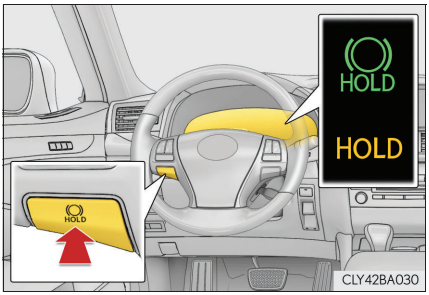
Use the parking brake release tool to manually release the parking brake. (→P. 599)
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The trunk or hood is not closed.
- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the switch again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. The multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

The parking brake will not be released automatically. Release the parking brake by operating the parking brake switch, making sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P. 263)

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 557, 563)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

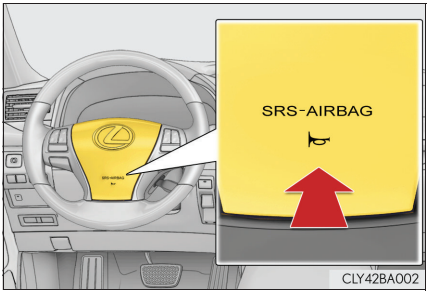
NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

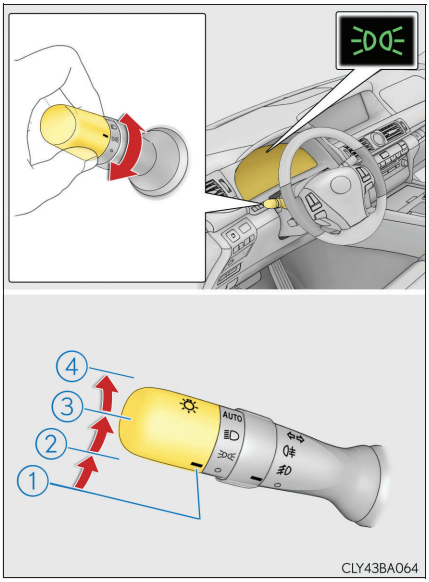
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

① The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 271)

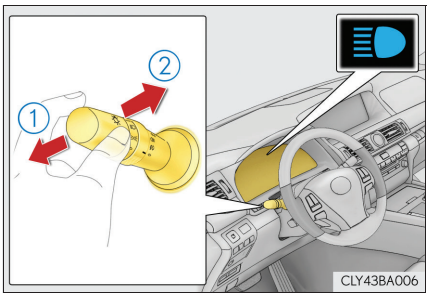
② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

④ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 271) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the power switch is in ON mode.)



Turning on the high beam headlights



1. With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

   Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

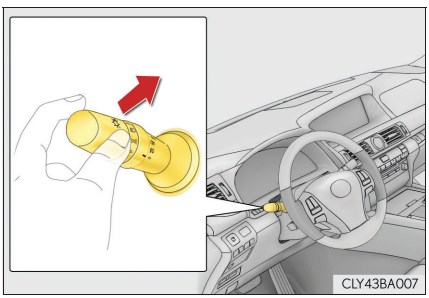
2. Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

   You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights, tail, license plate and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch in AUTO or O after turning the power switch off.



The lights are turned off in the following situations.

- The power switch is turned to ON mode.
- The light switch is turned on.
- The light switch is pulled toward you and then released.

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System)

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) secures excellent visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the direction of the light axis of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire's angle as controlled by steering input.

AFS operates at speeds of 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher.

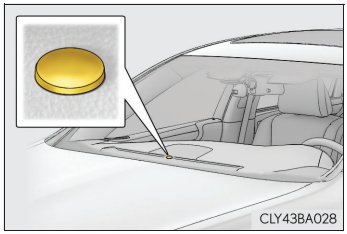
Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.)

Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in ≡D or ≡D: The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to ≡D or ≡D.

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Battery-saving function**

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- The power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- The light switch is in or AUTO.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When the door or trunk is opened or closed.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ NOTICE

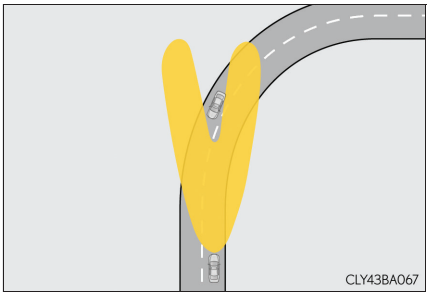
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

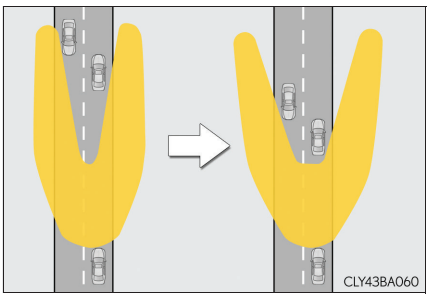
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

The Adaptive High-beam System uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam and variable shade beam on or off as necessary.

When variable shade beam is on, the illumination of the area surrounding oncoming vehicles and preceding vehicles is partially shielded while all other areas continue to be illuminated in high beam. This enables forward lighting to be optimized without blinding surrounding traffic.

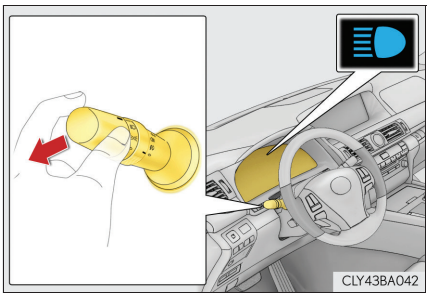


If oncoming or preceding vehicles change position, the shielded area changes and adapts to the vehicle's position.



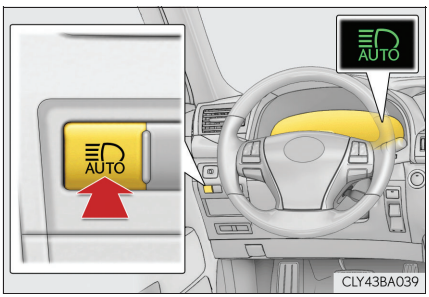
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO or position.



2 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



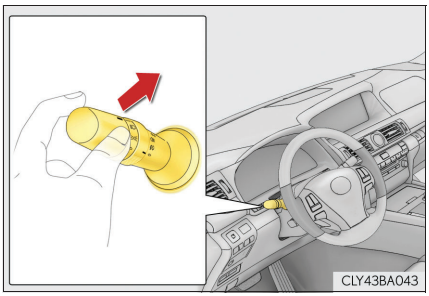
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.

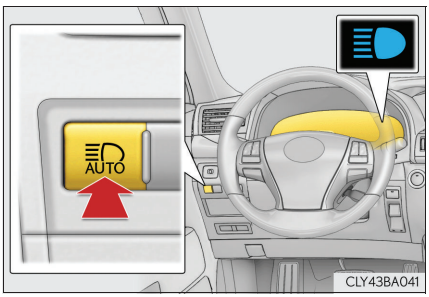


Switching to high beam

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.



High beam, low beam and variable shade beam automatic turning on conditions

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 60 km/h (37 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, low beam will be automatically turned on, depending on the location of oncoming or preceding vehicles:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Preceding vehicles are moving quickly and high beams may blind the drivers of the other vehicles.
- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, variable shade beam will be automatically turned on, depending on the location of oncoming or preceding vehicles:
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 60 km/h (37 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.

■ **The Adaptive High-beam System can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off or changed to variable shade beam in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off or variable shade beam may be changed to if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off or variable shade beam to be changed to and may change the area that is shielded.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off, or the speed by which the shielded areas change:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam and variable shade beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- Small vehicles, such as bicycles, may not be detected.

● In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose oncoming or preceding vehicles to the high beam or may continue using the low beam. Therefore, in these situations you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Adaptive High-beam System.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or have are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.

■ Turning the high beam on during Adaptive High-beam System operation (vehicles without near-infrared ray transmitters)

When the vehicle is traveling at a high speed, the system will turn on the inner high beam together with the outer high beam.

■ Customization

The variable shade beam can be turned off. (Customizable features →P. 634)

CAUTION

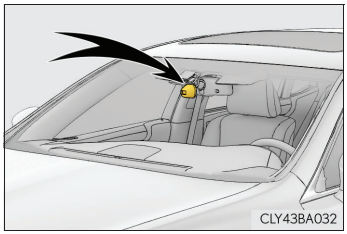
Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turn the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Adaptive High-beam System

Observe the following to ensure that the Adaptive High-beam System functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

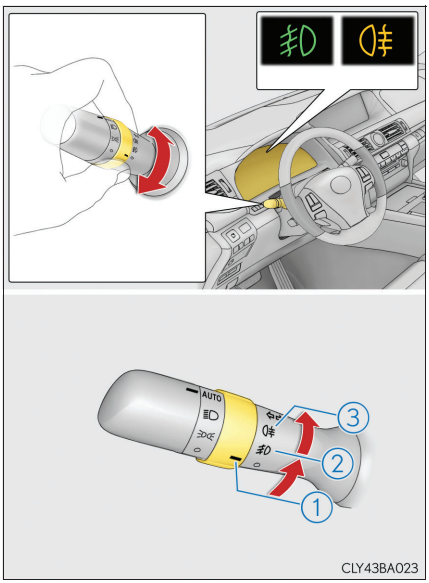
① o Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



Fog lights can be used when

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wipers.

① Temporary operation

② AUTO Rain-sensing wiper operation

The wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

③ Low speed wiper operation

④ High speed wiper operation

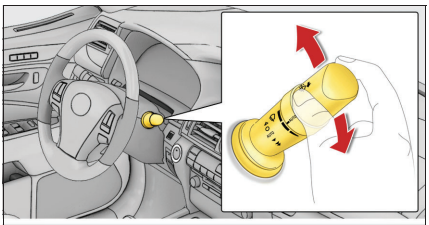
When "AUTO" mode is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.

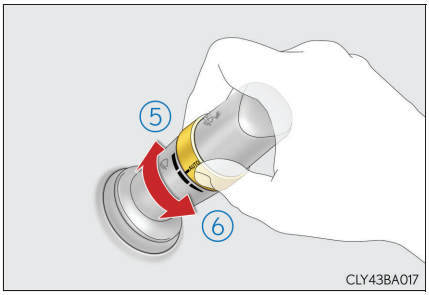
⑤ Increases the sensitivity

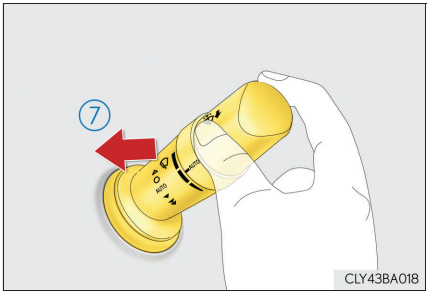
⑥ Decreases the sensitivity

⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.







■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep**

After washing and the wiper has operated several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, the last sweep will not happen if the vehicle is traveling above 170 km/h (106 mph).

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation**

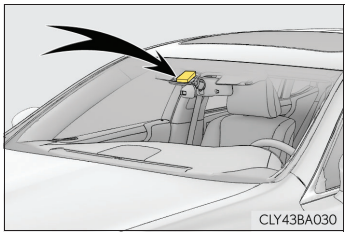
Even when the wipers are not in "AUTO" mode, vehicle speed affects the time until the drip prevention wiper sweep occurs.

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.
(However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode cannot be switched.)

■ **Raindrop sensor**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to "AUTO" mode while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO" mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defogger activation linked to windshield wiper operation**

The outside rear view mirror defoggers automatically turn on when you operate the windshield wipers.
The outside rear view mirror defoggers automatically turn off approximately 15 minutes after the wipers stop.
For details about the outside rear view mirror defoggers: →P. 425

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

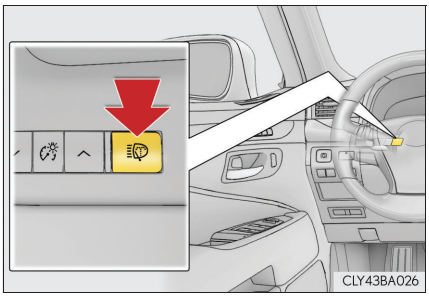
■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Headlight cleaner switch

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

Windshield washer linked operation

When the windshield washer is operated with the power switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 281)

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the power switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P. 632

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ CAUTION

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

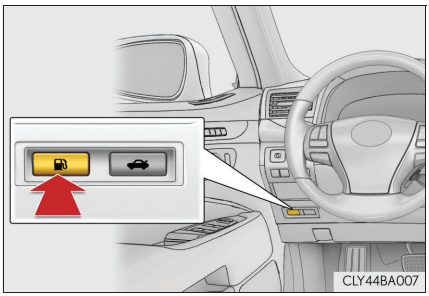
⚠ NOTICE

Refueling

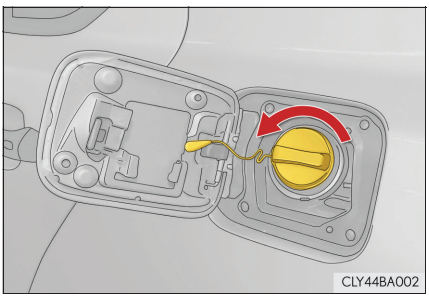
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

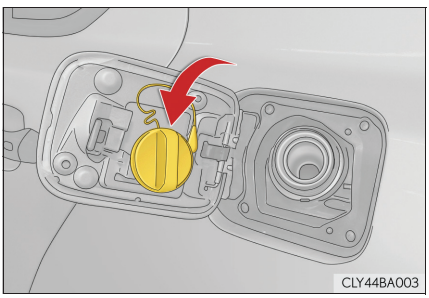
1 Press the opener switch.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

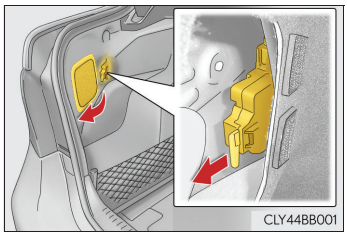


3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



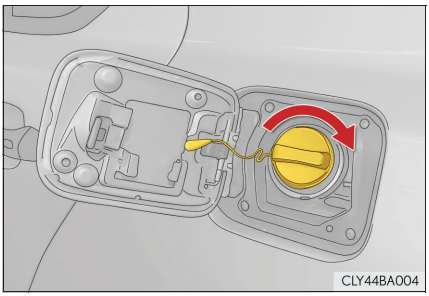
■ When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

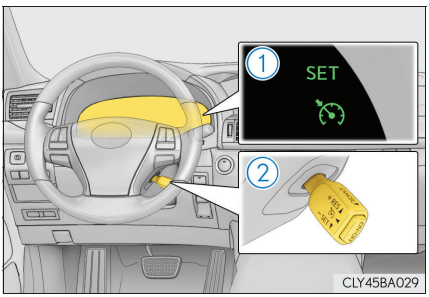
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

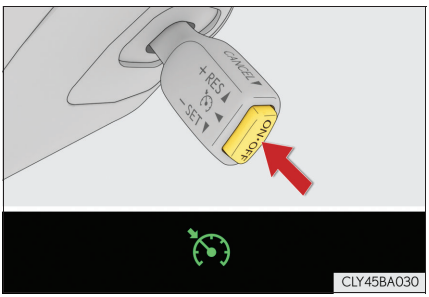


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the "ON•OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

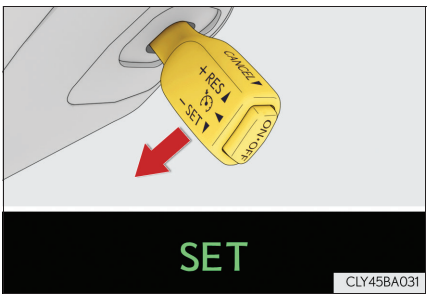
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

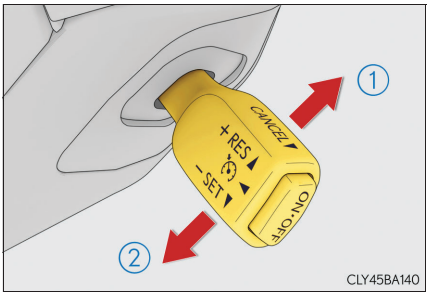
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

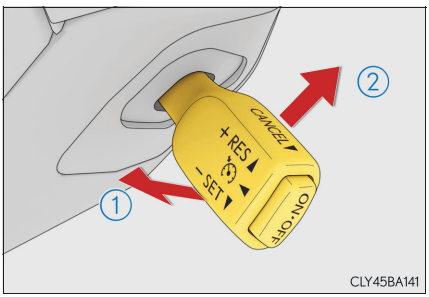
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the "ON•OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON•OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

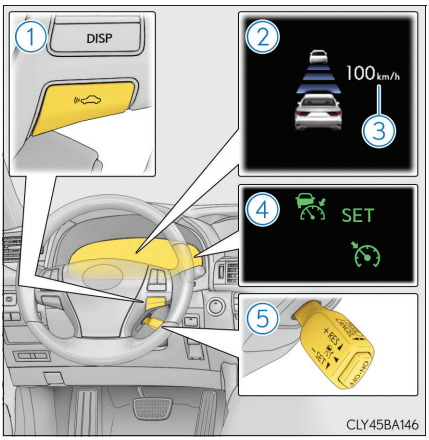
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



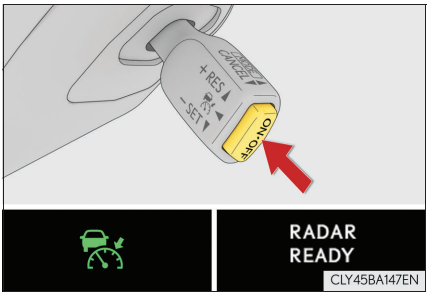
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON•OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

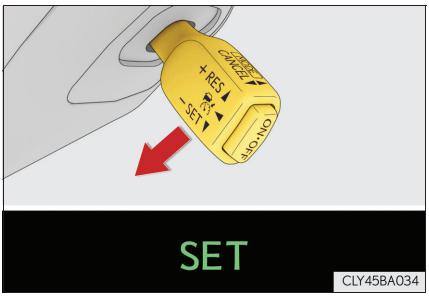
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

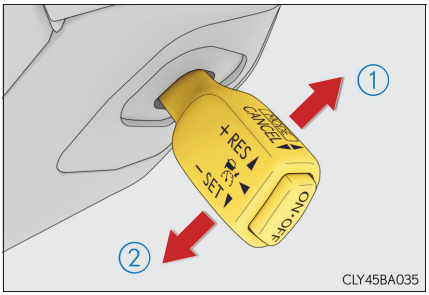
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 300), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

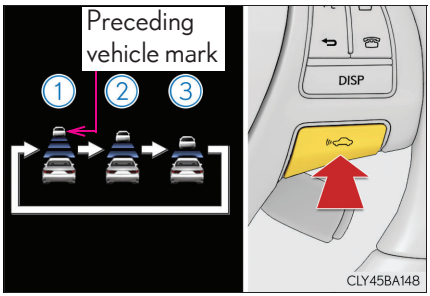
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

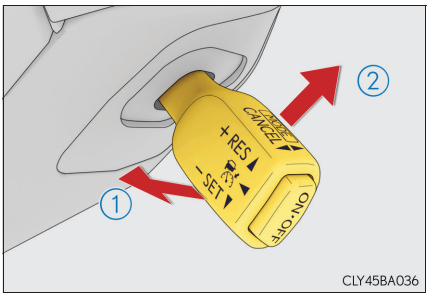


Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

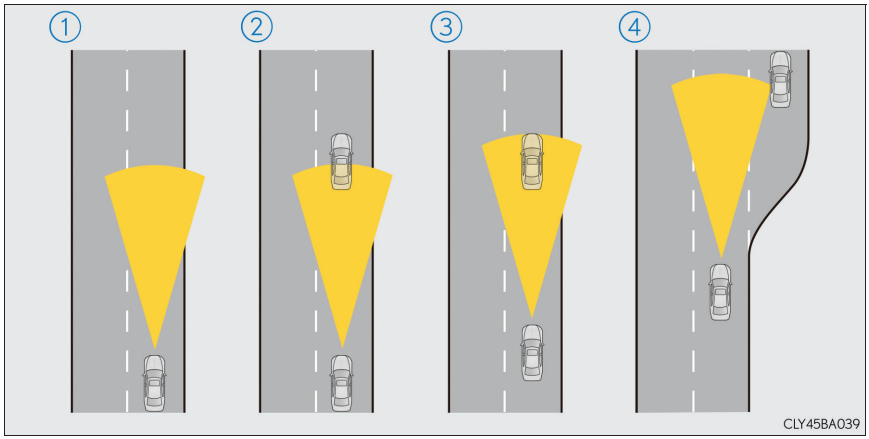
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising
When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

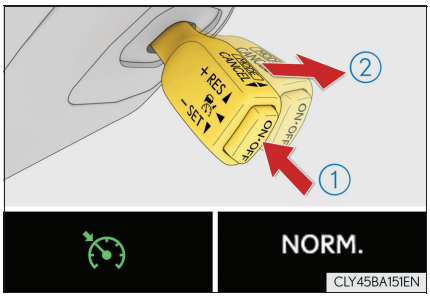
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt etc.



① Press the "ON•OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 295

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 297

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the "AUTO" mode or the high speed wiper operation position).
- When snow mode is set.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

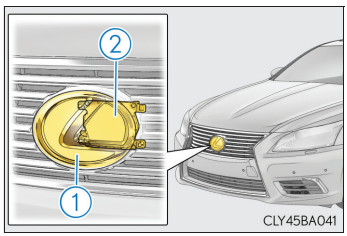
The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover
② Radar sensor



■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 563)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON•OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 299) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

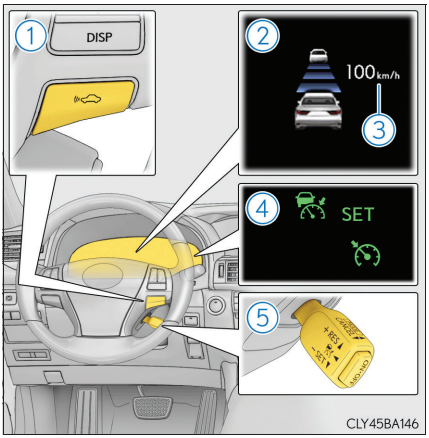
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates or stops in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



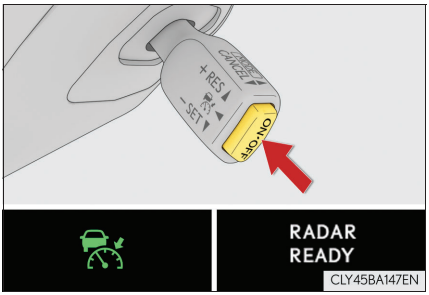
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON•OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

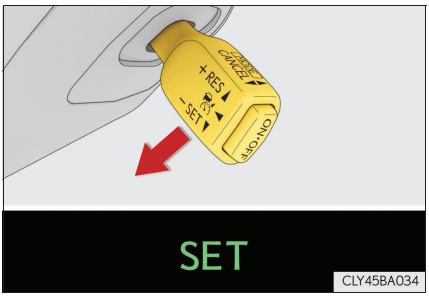


2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will be displayed.

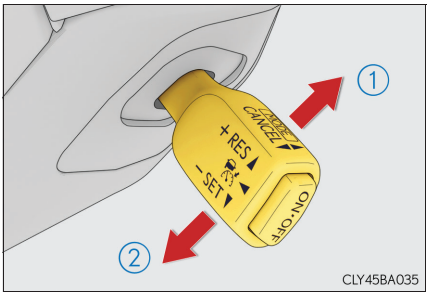
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

If this is performed when vehicle speed is less than about 50 km/h (30 mph) and the vehicle ahead can be detected, your vehicle will start following the vehicle ahead of you at a set speed of about 50 km/h (30 mph) (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode only).



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 315), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

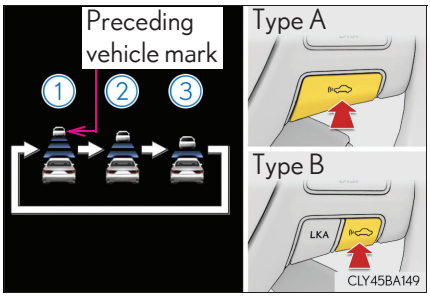
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

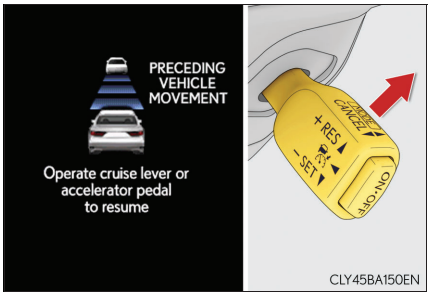
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will be about 3 m (10 ft.) to 5 m (16 ft.) regardless of the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

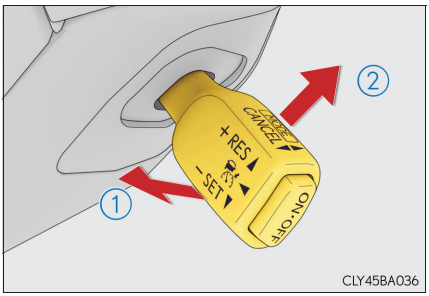
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed while driving.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, applying the brakes does not cancel the setting.)

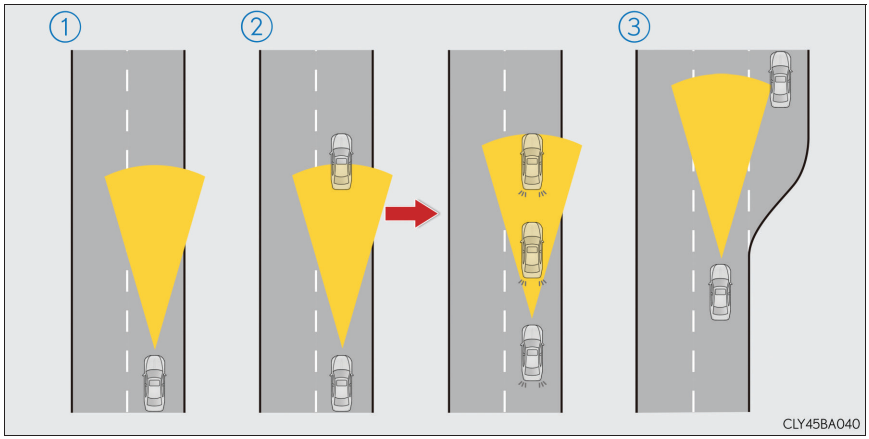
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, cruise control does not resume when the actual vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less. Also, when the vehicle is in constant speed control mode and the actual vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less, cruise control does not resume as the set speed is cleared.

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead. When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop. After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

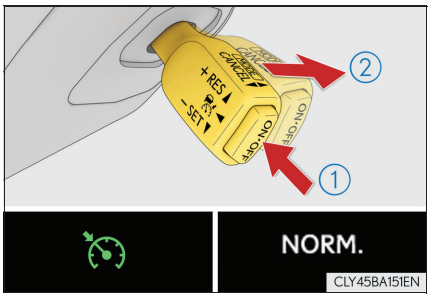
Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt etc.



① Press the "ON•OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 309

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 312

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicle ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a speed below 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the "AUTO" mode or the high speed wiper operation position).
- When snow mode is set.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- Pre-crash brake assist is activated.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The trunk or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

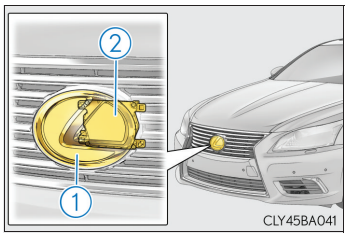
When the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) will be activated (if equipped)

Using the radar cruise control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, lane keeping assistance control is activated.

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover
② Radar sensor



Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 563)

Certification for the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON•OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 314) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

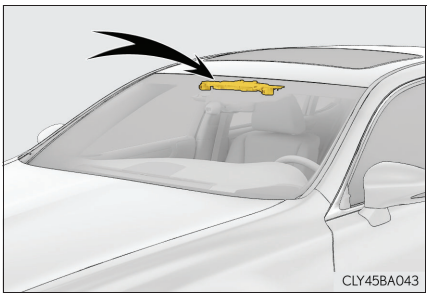
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)*

Summary of functions

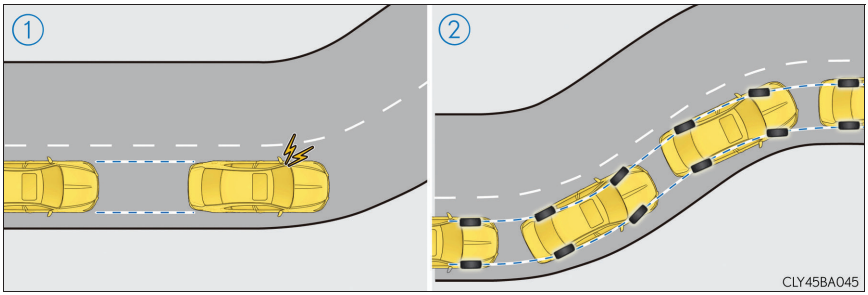
While driving on a freeway or motor highway that has lane markers and no sharp curves, the system recognizes the lanes using a camera located above the inside rear view mirror as a sensor to assist the driver with staying in the lane. The LKA system has two functions.

Camera sensor



*: If equipped

Functions included in the LKA



① Lane departure warning function

If the system judges that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, it alerts the driver using rapid beeping, indications on the multi-information display, and a sensory warning* given via the steering wheel.

*: A slight steering torque is applied for a short period of time in the direction of the center of the lane.

② Lane keeping assist function

- This function will be active when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P. 307) is set with vehicle speed above approximately 72 km/h (45 mph) and while the lane departure warning function is active.
- When the lane keeping assist function is active, a slight steering torque will be applied, to help the driver maintain the vehicle inside the lane.

  The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled if the steering wheel is not operated, or if you continue driving with your hands lightly touching the steering wheel. (→P. 329)

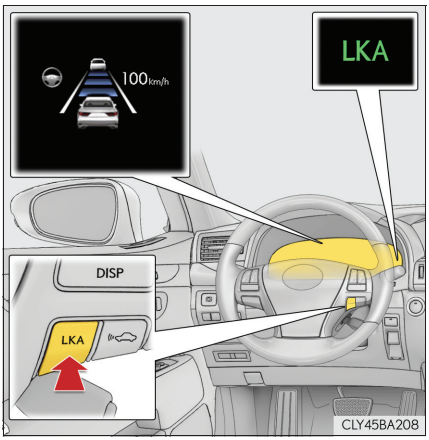
Turning the LKA system on

Press the LKA switch to activate the system.

LKA indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the LKA system off.

The LKA system will revert to off each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



Operating conditions for each function

Lane departure warning function

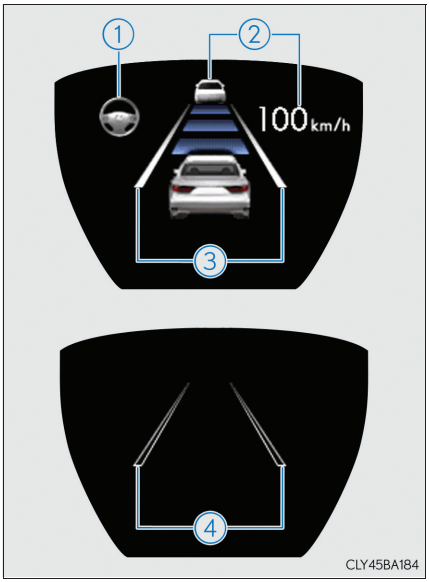
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 48 km/h (30 mph) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 3.0 m (9.8 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 120 m (394 ft.)

Lane keeping assist function

- When the vehicle speed is between approximately 72 and 180 km/h (45 and 112 mph)
- When the vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode of the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is on, and the set vehicle speed is approximately 72 km/h (45 mph) or more (the function will not operate when the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is in set speed mode)
- When the lane width is between approximately 3.0 and 4.0 m (9.8 and 13.1 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 200 m (656 ft.)

Indication on the multi-information display

When the LKA system is on, the lane line display and steering wheel display are shown.



① Lane keeping assist function operation indication

Steering wheel displayed:
Indicates that the function is currently operating. (If the lane departure warning operates at this time, the steering wheel flashes orange.)
Steering wheel not displayed:
Indicates that the function is not currently operating. (When the lane keeping assist function is canceled, the buzzer will beep twice.)

② Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range display

③ Lane departure warning function indication (when the inside of the white line is white):

The function has recognized lane markers. (If the lane departure warning operates at this time, the lines flash orange.)

④ Lane departure warning function indication (when the inside of the white line is black):

A lane marker is not recognized by the system, or the LKA system functions are temporarily canceled.

■ **Temporary cancelation of the LKA system functions**

If any of the following occurs, the LKA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to cause the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the system detects no-handed driving. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LKA system functions. (The buzzer will beep twice when the lane keeping assist function is being canceled.)
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving. (The buzzer will beep twice when the lane keeping assist function is being canceled.)
- When the wiper switch is in the high speed position or is set to "AUTO" mode with the wipers operating at high speed. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- If the vehicle crosses a line for approximately half a minute or more. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- When the lane departure warning function is activated.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

■ **The lane departure warning**

It may be difficult to feel the sensory warning depending on the road conditions.

■ **No-handed driving warning**

If the steering wheel is not operated for approximately 15 seconds on a straight road or approximately 5 seconds on a curve, the buzzer will beep twice, indicators on the multi-information display will flash, and the lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled. If you drive the vehicle with your hands lightly touching the steering wheel, this may also be detected as no-handed driving.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LKA system functions may not be available and a warning message (→P. 563) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. In such cases, turn the LKA system off and turn it on again after normal temperature returns. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 324) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle**

The lane keeping assist function will not operate. Also, the lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following conditions, the LKA system functions may not operate, or it may not be possible to ensure adequate performance. Also, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane lines causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly, or the lane keeping assist function may not operate properly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lanes are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, “Raised pavement marker” or stones
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging

- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving with a strong crosswind
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, such as snow tires, etc., sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

Warning messages for LKA

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 563)

CAUTION

Before using the LKA system

Do not rely solely on the LKA system. The LKA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

To avoid operating the LKA by mistake

Switch the LKA off using the LKA switch when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Situations unsuitable for LKA

Do not use LKA in any of the following situations.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains or similar equipment
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- When driving in a lane other than the driving or passing lanes on a freeway or highway
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LKA system

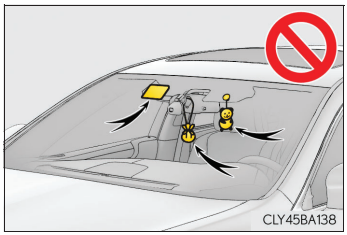
- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension.
  If any suspension parts need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Do not modify the sun visor.
  If the sun visor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ Camera sensor (→P. 324)

Observe the following to ensure that the LKA system functions correctly.

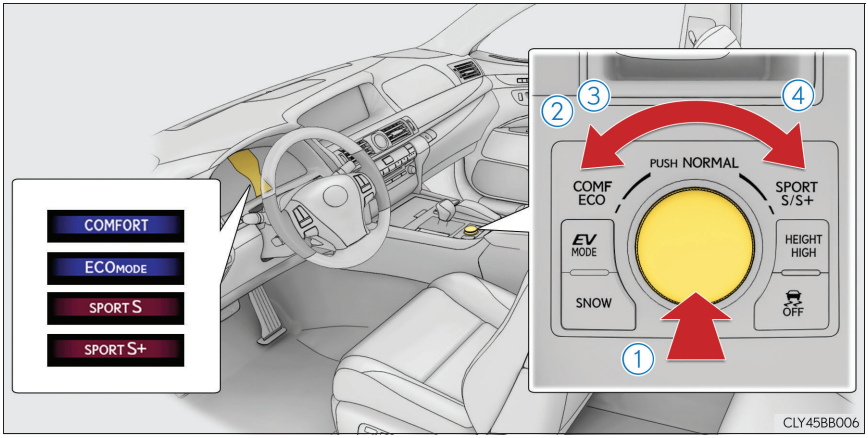
- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not install or place anything near the camera.



- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove fog from the windshield.
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not place anything on the dashboard.
  The camera sensor may recognize the image reflected on the windshield as lane markers by mistake.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.



① Normal mode

For normal driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when not in normal mode.

② Comfort mode

By controlling the suspension, riding comfort is further enhanced. Suitable for city driving.

When not in comfort mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the “COMFORT” indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

③ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When in comfort mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the “ECO MODE” indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

④ Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

  Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system. Suitable for when powerful acceleration is desirable.

  When not in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S" indicator comes on in the multi-information display, and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P. 115)

- SPORT S+ mode

  Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the hybrid system. Suitable for sporty driving.

  When in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S+" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 399). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Sport mode automatic deactivation**

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **Driving mode pop-up display**

When the driving mode is changed, the selected driving mode will be temporarily displayed on the side display. (→P. 396)

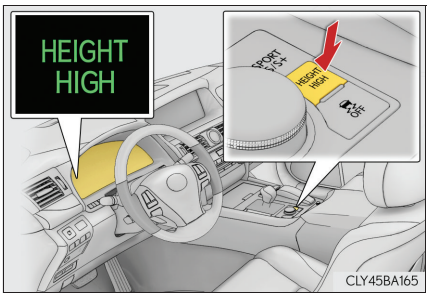
Electronically modulated air suspension

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions and the selected driving mode, this system achieves ride comfort with superior steering stability, and ensures good vehicle posture.
In addition, vehicle height can be selected according to road and driving conditions.

The vehicle height is maintained at the selected level regardless of the number of occupants and luggage weight.

Turns high mode on/off.

When on, the "HEIGHT HIGH" indicator will come on.



Operating sound of the air suspension compressor

When the vehicle height is lowered, such as when entering or loading the vehicle, or high mode is selected, the compressor may operate and a whirring sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Be sure to stop the hybrid system in the following situations in order to stop operation of the electronically modulated air suspension:**

- The vehicle is parked on a curb.
- Any of the wheels is stuck in a ditch.
- It is necessary to jack up the vehicle.
- It is necessary to tow the vehicle with part of it lifted.

If the power switch remains in ON mode, the vehicle height may change, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in accidental damage.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering)

Adjusts the wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

Active stabilizer suspension system (if equipped)

Reduces sway when cornering according to steering wheel movement and the selected driving mode, in order to maintain a stable vehicle posture

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control, EPS and VGRS systems

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, hybrid system output, steering assist, and steering ratio

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)

→P. 346

Rear Pre-Crash Safety system (if equipped)

→P. 360

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

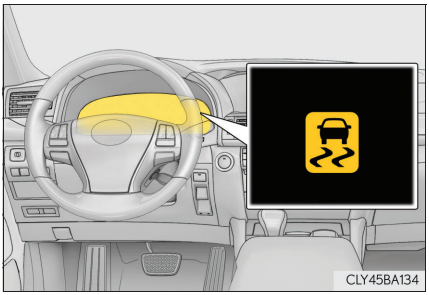
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)

→P. 366

When the TRC/VSC/ABS/hill-start assist control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS/hill-start assist control systems are operating.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system is operating.


CLY45BA134

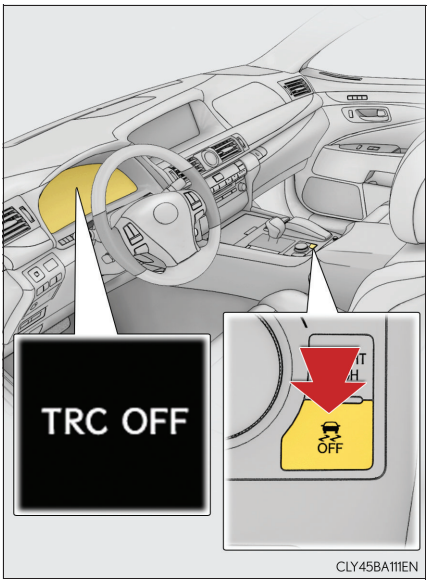
Disabling the TRC/VSC systems

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the TRC and VSC systems may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing VSC OFF switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

Turning off the TRC system only

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



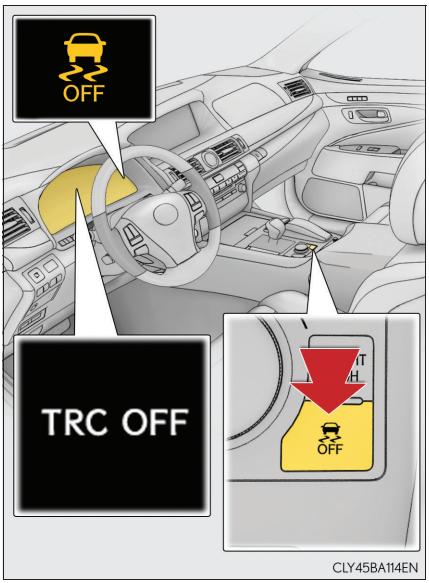
CLY45BA111EN

Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the switch again to turn the systems back on.



*: On vehicles with pre-crash safety system, pre-crash alert braking, pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The pre-crash safety system warning light will come on and the "Pre-crash brakes are disabled because VSC is OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.
(→P. 346)

■ **Hill-start assist control is operational when**

- The system has detected that the vehicle is moving backward.
- The shift lever is in the D or S position.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

■ **VGRS is disabled when**

VGRS may stop operating in the following situations.
In this event, the steering wheel may move from its straight forward position, but it will return when the system restarts.

- When the steering wheel is operated for an extended period of time while the vehicle is stopped or is moving very slowly
- When the steering wheel has been held fully to the left or right
- When the 12-volt battery is low or the voltage temporarily drops

The center position of the steering wheel may change when VGRS is disabled. However, the position will return to normal after VGRS is reactivated.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control and VGRS systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The steering wheel may be moved slightly or a sound may be heard when the hybrid system is started or stopped. None of these indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems**

Even after the TRC/VSC systems have been turned off, turning the hybrid system off and then on again will automatically reactivate the TRC/VSC systems.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC system linked to vehicle speed**

When only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases. However, when both TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result.* Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

*: If the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system cannot operate in this case, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

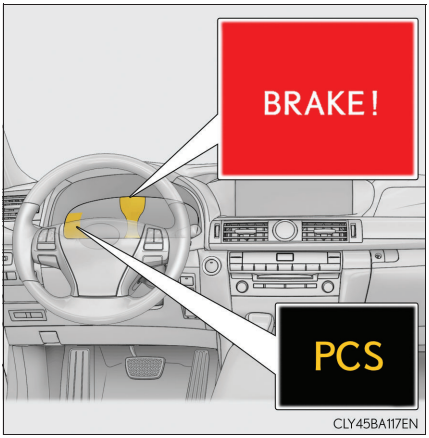
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the sensor detects that a frontal collision is highly likely or even unavoidable, safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to help avoid a collision or to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

Pre-crash warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, the pre-crash safety system warning light flashes, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

Pre-crash warning can be disabled using the pre-crash braking off switch.



Pre-crash seat belts (front seat only)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 46)

Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

*: If equipped

Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid a collision or to reduce the collision speed.

When the vehicle is being stopped by pre-crash braking, the brake will be engaged for a maximum of 2 seconds and then released automatically. This pre-crash braking can be canceled by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

Pre-crash braking can be disabled using the pre-crash braking off switch.

Suspension control

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the operation of suspension control helps prevent the front of the vehicle from dropping when the brakes are applied suddenly.

Steering gear control (VGRS) (vehicles with camera sensors)

When the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the steering gear ratio is changed to help improve the response to steering input.

Driver monitor system (if equipped)

When the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, and either the driver is not facing forward or the driver's eyes are closed, pre-crash warnings are given in advance to warn the driver. If the system determines that the conditions to operate pre-crash alert braking have been met even when the possibility of a collision increases further, pre-crash alert braking will operate.

Pre-crash alert braking can be disabled using the pre-crash braking off switch.

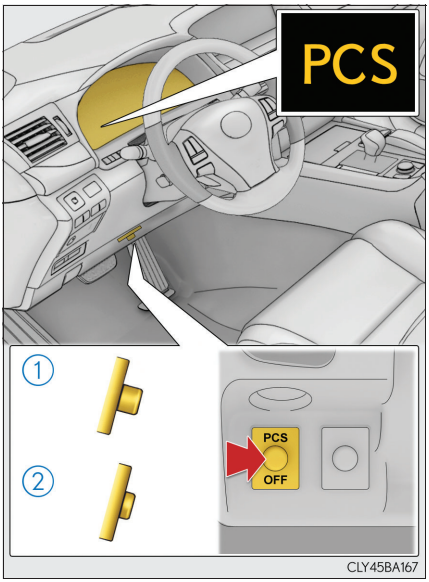
Disabling pre-crash braking

Pre-crash warning, pre-crash braking and pre-crash alert braking (vehicles with driver monitor system) can be switched between enabled and disabled by pressing the pre-crash braking off switch.

① Enabled

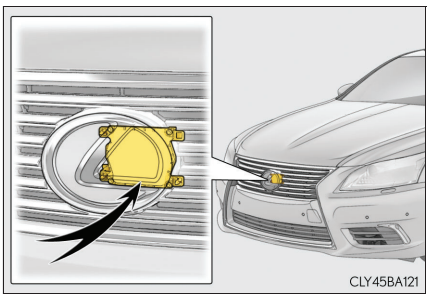
② Disabled

The pre-crash safety system warning light comes on when the system is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



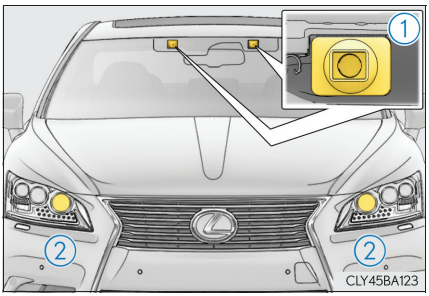
Camera sensors (if equipped)

The camera sensors detect pedestrians and other three-dimensional objects on or near the road ahead together with the radar sensor while the vehicle is moving.

When the headlights are on, near-infrared rays are projected to ensure proper detection performance in the night time.

① Camera sensors

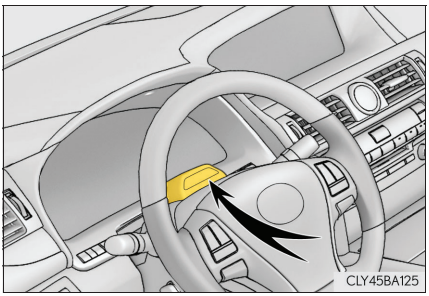
② Near-infrared ray transmitters



Driver monitor sensor (vehicles with driver monitor system)

The driver monitor sensor detects the direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed.

The system determines whether the driver is facing forward and whether or not the driver's eyes are closed.



■ **The pre-crash safety system is operational when**

● Pre-crash warning:

▶ Vehicles without camera sensors

- The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).

▶ Vehicles with camera sensors

- The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).

● Pre-crash seat belts (operating conditions A):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

● Pre-crash seat belts (operating conditions B):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

● Pre-crash brake assist:

- The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed.

● Pre-crash braking:

▶ Vehicles without camera sensors

- The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
- The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).

▶ Vehicles with camera sensors

- The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
- The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).

● Suspension control:

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).

● Steering gear control (VGRS) (vehicles with camera sensors):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).

● Pre-crash alert braking (vehicles with driver monitor system):

- The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
- The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
- The system determines that the driver is not facing forward, or that the driver's eyes are closed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The steering is not being turned.

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a collision**

In any of the following situations where the frontal area of the radar sensor is interrupted, the radar sensor may detect possibility of a frontal collision and the system may be activated.

- When passing by an oncoming vehicle in a curve or a turn to the right or the left.
- When rapidly approaching an obstacle ahead (e.g. preceding vehicle, toll gate barrier, etc.)
- When there is a structural object (billboard, low ceiling, fluorescent light, etc.) above the uphill road ahead
- When driving on a narrow road or through under a low overhead structure (bridge, tunnel, fly-under, etc.)
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When there is a metal object, bump, or protrusion on the road surface
- When vehicle front part is raised or lowered depending on loading conditions
- When the direction of radar sensor is misaligned by strong impact applied on an area around the radar sensor, etc.
- When there is an obstacle (guard rail, etc.) by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When the front of your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by putting a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When driving through an area filled with steam or smoke

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes may be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The radar sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **A camera sensor cannot detect obstacles in the following situations:**

- A camera sensor is directly receiving intense light, such as sunlight.
- Visibility is poor because of bad weather or other reasons.
- The sensor temperature is extremely high.
- The headlights are not turned on in darkness such as at night or in a tunnel.

■ **Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- If the vehicle is skidding when VSC is not operating
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When only part of your vehicle's front end collides with, or contacts, a vehicle or object in a frontal collision
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact
- If an obstacle in front of the vehicle is small
- When the system judges that the driver performed a collision avoidance operation via the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, or steering wheel

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

The pre-crash safety system warning light will flash and warning messages will be displayed. (→P. 557, 563)

Certification for the pre-crash safety system

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen damage or injuries in all cases. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

This system has been designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of collisions. However, the system operates differently depending on the situation (→P. 350, 352). As a result, the same level of performance may not be expected in all cases. Also, the pre-crash safety brakes may not operate if the driver is depressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, as the system will determine such conditions as collision avoidance operations.

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the camera sensors (if equipped)

Observe the following to ensure that the PCS functions effectively:

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  PCS effectiveness may be reduced due to the presence of raindrops, condensation, ice or snow on the windshield.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not change the installation position of the camera sensor, or remove and reinstall it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- When the windshield fogs up, use the windshield defogger to dry the windshield.
  During cold weather, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up, having a negative effect on the images.
- Do not place anything on the dashboard.
  Images reflected on the windshield may reduce the effectiveness of the camera sensor.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.

■ Headlights (vehicles with camera sensors)

- Observe the following to ensure proper near-infrared ray projection:
  - Keep the headlights clean at all times.
  - The detection performance may deteriorate if the high beams are misaligned or inoperative.
- The near-infrared ray transmitters project strong energy that is not visible. Although the transmitters normally turn off when the vehicle is stopped, never look into the headlights for your safety.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Determining the direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed (vehicles with driver monitor system)

The direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed may not be determined correctly if the following conditions exist:

- There is an object between the driver monitor sensor and the driver's face, such as when the sensor is blocked.
- A part of the driver's face is covered.
- The sensor or the driver's face is exposed to intense light such as sunlight.
- The driving posture is improper.
- The vehicle is parked.

■ Handling the driver monitor sensor (vehicles with driver monitor system)

Observe the following to ensure the driver monitor sensor can function effectively.

Failure to do so may result in a malfunction or may prevent the system from correctly determining the direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- Do not disassemble, damage, lift or pull on the sensor.
- Do not touch the sensor while driving.
- Do not wet or spill water on the sensor.
- Do not drop anything on or allow anything to hit against the sensor. Do not subject the sensor to an impact.
- Make sure that there are no scratches, dirt or stickers on the side of the sensor that faces the driver.
- Do not place any objects in front of the side of the sensor that faces the driver or cover the sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the likelihood of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely without appropriate operations performed by the driver. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

NOTICE

■ Precautions for cleaning the driver monitor sensor (vehicles with driver monitor system)

- Gently wipe the sensor with a soft cloth to prevent damage.
- Wipe any excess dirt with a cloth dampened with neutral detergent, all liquids having been wringed out of the cloth. After that, wipe again with a dry cloth.
- Do not use benzene, thinner, glass cleaners, wax, etc.

Rear Pre-Crash Safety system*

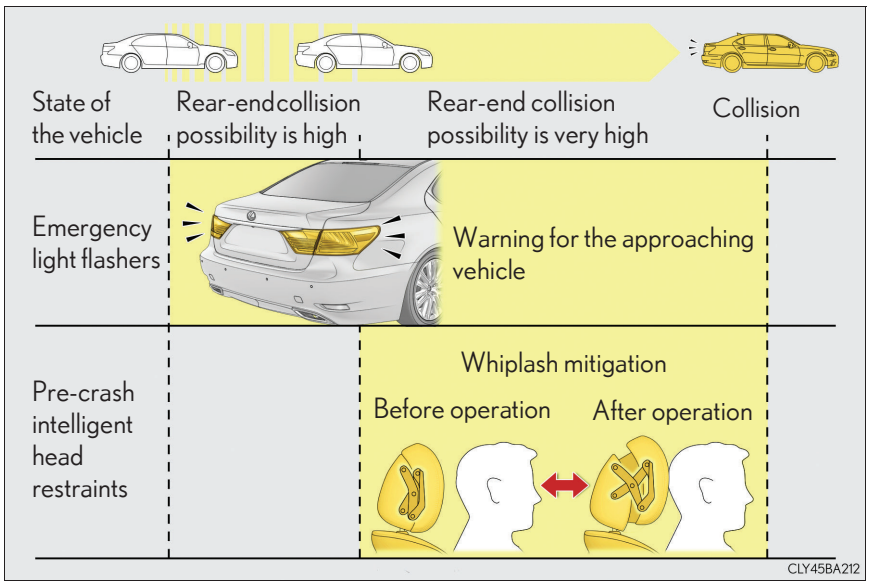
When the radar sensor detects the possibility of a rear-end collision, the rear pre-crash safety system will operate to warn the approaching vehicle and mitigate whiplash.

◆ Warning for the approaching vehicle (emergency flashers)

When the system determines that there is a risk of a rear-end collision, the emergency flashers flash to warn the driver of the vehicle approaching from the rear.

◆ Whiplash mitigation (pre-crash intelligent head restraints*)

When a vehicle draws near from behind and the system has determined that the possibility of a rear-end collision is very high, the sensor in each front head restraint detects the position of the occupant's head and the pre-crash intelligent head restraint moves, contributing to whiplash mitigation when a rear-end collision occurs.

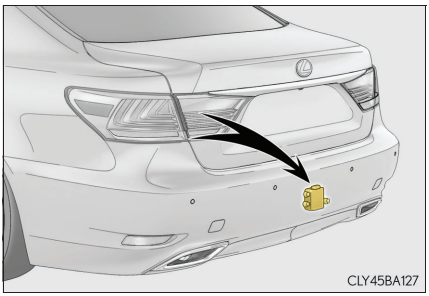


*: For vehicles with a foldable head restraint, driver's seat only.

*: If equipped

Rear radar sensor

The rear radar sensor detects objects approaching from behind and determines whether a rear-end collision is imminent based on the position, speed and heading of the object before it happens.



System operating conditions

When the power switch is in ON mode and there is a possibility of a rear-end collision due to a vehicle in the same lane approaching from the rear, the system operates if all of the following conditions are met:

- Warning for the approaching vehicle (emergency flashers):
  - The relative speed difference between your vehicle and the vehicle approaching from behind is greater than about 30 km/h (18 mph).
  - When the vehicle is stationary or moving forward while the brake pedal is depressed.
  - When the turn signal lights and emergency flashers are off.
- Whiplash mitigation (pre-crash intelligent head restraints):
  - The relative speed difference between your vehicle and the vehicle approaching from behind is greater than about 15 km/h (9 mph).
  - Your vehicle is stopped or moving forward.

Whiplash mitigation

The pre-crash intelligent head restraint may not stop in the proper position if a hat is worn or the occupant's hair is bound at the back.

■ **Conditions in which it is hard for the sensor to detect objects**

The rear pre-crash safety system is not a system that can detect all possible rear-end collisions. The system may not operate in the following situations. Always be aware of the surrounding conditions.

- The vehicle posture is abnormal.
- The sensor may not detect objects such as bicycles and motorcycles.
- Raindrops, ice or snow are attached to the rear bumper.
- The road has curves or is bumpy.
- A rear-end collision occurs from an angle or with a large offset.

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a rear-end collision**

- Another vehicle drives past just behind your vehicle when your vehicle is stopped to turn right or left.
- Another vehicle drives past just beside your vehicle when your vehicle is stopped on the side of the road.
- The vehicle behind you passes your vehicle from a short distance while your vehicle is moving.
- The vehicle behind you approaches your vehicle rapidly to a close distance while your vehicle is moving or stopped.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 557, 563)

Certification for the rear pre-crash safety system

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

CE 0891

С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че 271000-3060 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento 271000-3060 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 271000-3060 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät 271000-3060 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme 271000-3060 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this 271000-3060 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el 271000-3060 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 271000-3060 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil 271000-3060 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo 271000-3060 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka 271000-3060 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis 271000-3060 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel 271000-3060 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan 271000-3060 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a 271000-3060 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że 271000-3060 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este 271000-3060 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul 271000-3060 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta 271000-3060 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že 271000-3060 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että 271000-3060 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna 271000-3060 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að 271000-3060 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyret 271000-3060 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj 271000-3060 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima idrugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Precautions for the radar sensor and rear bumper

The rear bumper of vehicles with a rear pre-crash safety system is a functional part that has radio wave permeability. Observe the following to ensure the system can function effectively:

- Keep the rear bumper clean at all times.
  Raindrops, ice or snow may deteriorate radar sensor performance.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly out of position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subjected to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not attach a towing hitch, bike holder, protective film or stickers to the center portion of the rear bumper.
- Do not replace the rear bumper with non-genuine parts or modify it.
- For painting or repair of the rear bumper, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Precaution for the pre-crash intelligent head restraints

Do not put head restraint covers.

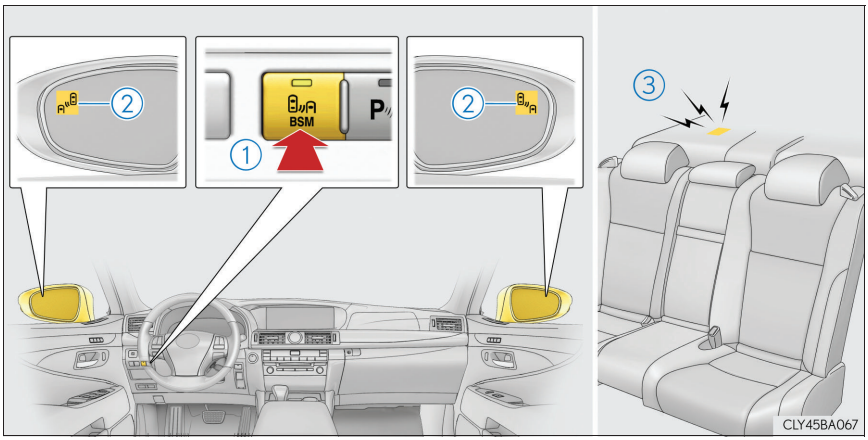
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function.

*: If equipped

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the rear seat.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 563)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

CE 0700

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address : http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

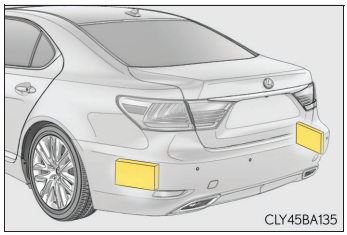
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
″Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.″
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

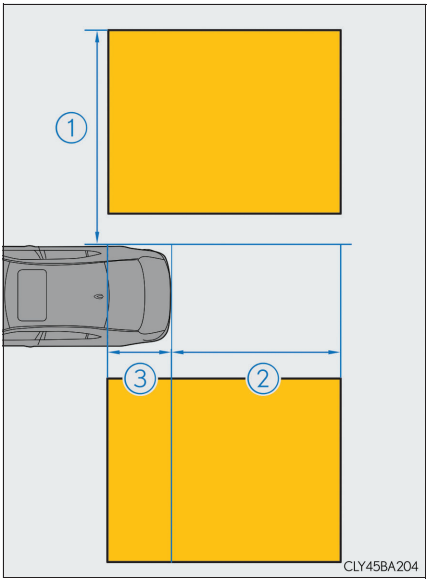
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



CAUTION

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

● The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

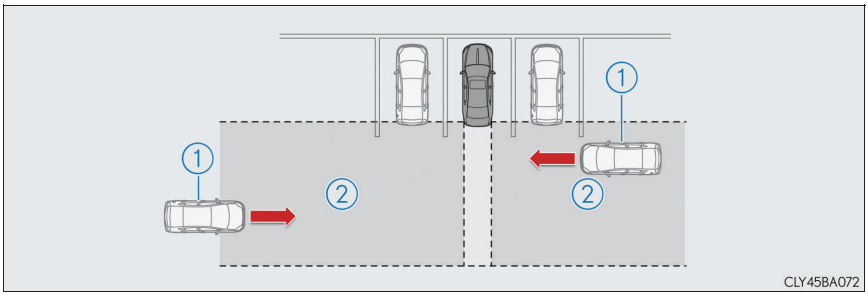
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
- When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
- When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

⚠ CAUTION

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

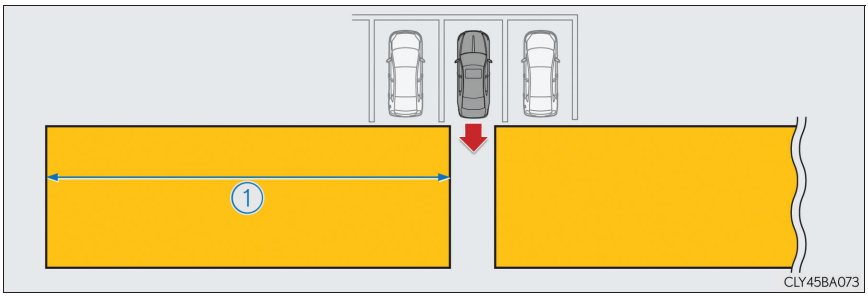
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

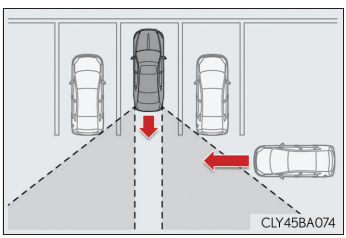
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- Directly after the hybrid system is started with the BSM main switch on
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



Lexus night view*

Lexus night view is a system which assists with nighttime driving.

Near-infrared rays are irradiated forward and an image converted from the irradiated light is shown on the Remote Touch screen. The image shows pedestrians, obstacles, and road conditions ahead of the vehicle, which are difficult to see at nighttime with the naked eye.

Displaying the Lexus night view

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

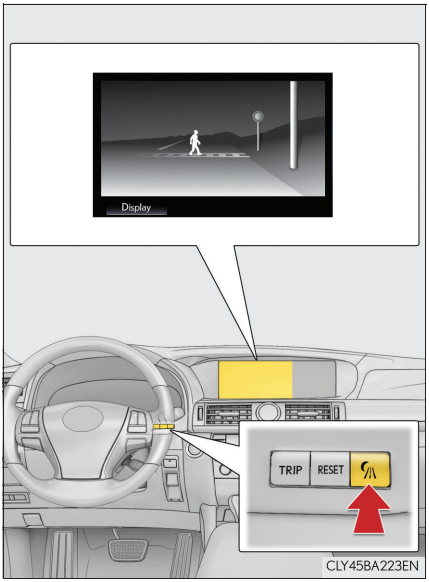
2 Turn the headlights on.

3 Press the Lexus night view switch.

The Lexus night view is displayed on the Remote Touch screen.

To return the screen to its previous state, press the switch again.

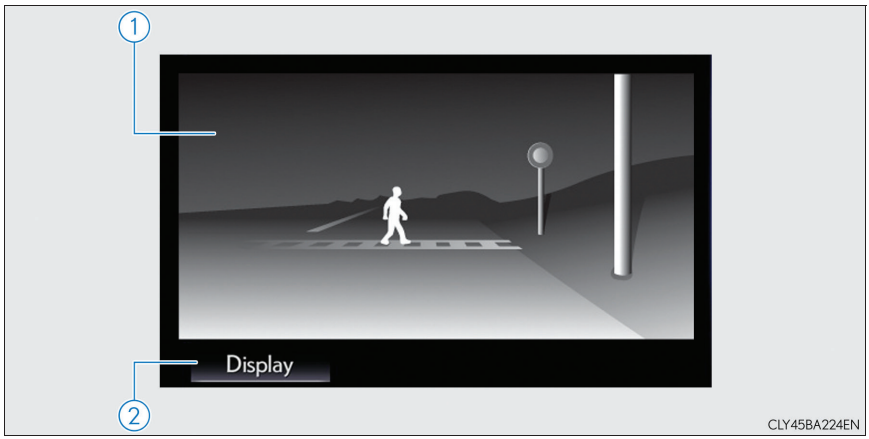
When the light sensor (→P. 271) determines that it is currently night time from the brightness of the surrounding area, the Lexus night view can be operated by pressing the Lexus night view switch while the headlights are on.



*: If equipped

The Lexus night view display

■ When displaying on the main display (→P. 395)



① Lexus night view screen

② Brightness adjustment button

The brightness of the display can be adjusted by selecting this button using Remote Touch.

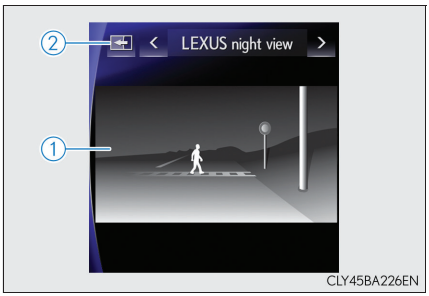
"-": Darker

"+": Brighter



When displaying on the side display

When another screen is displayed on the main display while the Lexus night view is being shown on the main display, the Lexus night view screen will be displayed on the side display.



① Lexus night view screen

② Main display switching button

Switches the Lexus night view from the side display to the main display.

Imaging range

The image is shown ranging from the tip of the low beam to the high beam.

If the vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) when the Lexus night view is operating

An image will be displayed on the Lexus night view screen, but both the range and the distance of the projection will be limited as near-infrared rays are not being radiated outward.

When the Lexus night view switch is pressed while the Lexus night view cannot be operated

Advice information will be displayed on the Lexus night view screen. Follow the displayed advice.

If the Lexus night view switch is pressed at a time when the Lexus night view operation is not possible

Follow the advice displayed on the Remote Touch screen.

When the shift lever is shifted to R while the Lexus night view is operating

The Lexus night view screen switches as follows.
Main display: Switches to the Lexus parking assist monitor screen.
Side display: The display blacks out and no image is displayed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using the Lexus night view

Never depend on this system only.
Lexus night view is intended as a supplemental aid to help you see pedestrians and road conditions ahead of the vehicle. As there are limits to the system, do not rely solely on the system while in use, and drive safely while observing the following precautions.

■ When using the Lexus night view

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never drive while looking at the Lexus night view screen only.
- Do not look continuously at the Lexus night view screen while driving. Pedestrians, objects etc. ahead of the vehicle may be overlooked by the system. The system should always be used as a supplemental aid only.
- Lexus night view is designed to help you see objects better when driving in darkness on a road with few curves. Do not use the Lexus night view in well-lit areas or on roads with many curves or slopes. There may be areas that cannot be displayed by the system due to the road conditions (curve size, gradient, etc.)
- Lexus night view may be unable to project some features at an appropriate level of brightness. Some or all parts of certain features may be dark or difficult to see. Do not rely solely on the Lexus night view, and drive carefully while checking the surroundings for safety, as you would with a normal vehicle. Also, the following features and conditions may not be displayed clearly.

  Features that are difficult to display:

  - Clothing of a pedestrian made of a certain kind of material (ex. leather jackets)
  - The characters on signs and billboards
  - The information on road signs

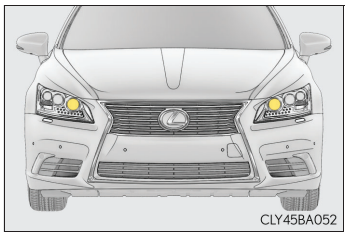
  Conditions in which display is difficult:

  - Unfavorable weather conditions such as rain, fog, snowfall, snow storms etc.
  - There are large puddles of water on the road surface following rainfall
  - The area of the windshield in front of the camera is fogged up, dirty or icy
  - The areas around the headlights are covered with ice, snow, mud etc.
  - The 12-volt battery voltage is remarkably low
  - There are bright lights ahead of the vehicle

CAUTION

The near-infrared light

Follow these precautions to avoid damage to or incorrect operation of the Lexus night view system.

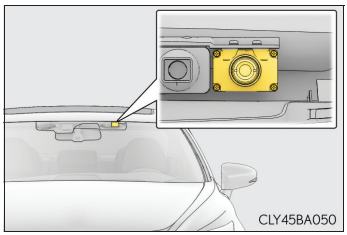


- System performance may deteriorate if the areas around the headlights are dirty. Clean the vehicle if it is dirty.
- The near-infrared ray transmitters irradiate strong energy not visible to the eyes. Do not stare at the light at close range for a long time.

NOTICE

The near-infrared camera

Follow these precautions to avoid damage to or incorrect operation of the Lexus night view.



- Make sure the windshield is kept clean.
- System performance may deteriorate if rain water, condensation or ice adheres to the camera. If you notice the inner lens of the camera is dirty, the garnish will have to be replaced. Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not subject the camera to strong impacts, or disassemble the camera.
- As the alignment of the camera has been very finely adjusted, do not change or remove the mounting.
- If the windshield fogs up, defog the windshield using the front defroster.
- Do not dirty or scratch the camera lens.
- Night view may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 334)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 119)

When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When encountering a delay, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioner and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until the gasoline engine and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel consumption. Use a tire that is appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage can lead to poor fuel consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack can also cause poor fuel consumption.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to poor fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

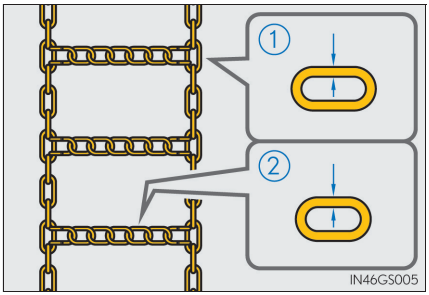
  *: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system. (if equipped)

⚠ NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Interior features 5

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch 390

12.3-inch display 394

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 398

5-3. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 399

Rear air conditioning system 418

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 425

Windshield wiper de-icer 426

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 427

- Interior lights 428
- Personal lights 429

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 431

- Glove box 433
- Coin holder 434
- Door pockets 434
- Cup holders 435
- Console box 437
- Auxiliary boxes 439

Trunk features 442

5-6. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 445

Clock 447

Ashtrays 448

Cigarette lighters 449

Power outlets 451

Heated steering wheel 454

Climate control seats/ seat heaters 456

Armrest 461

Retractable table 462

Rear sunshade 464

Rear door sunshades 468

Coat hooks 472

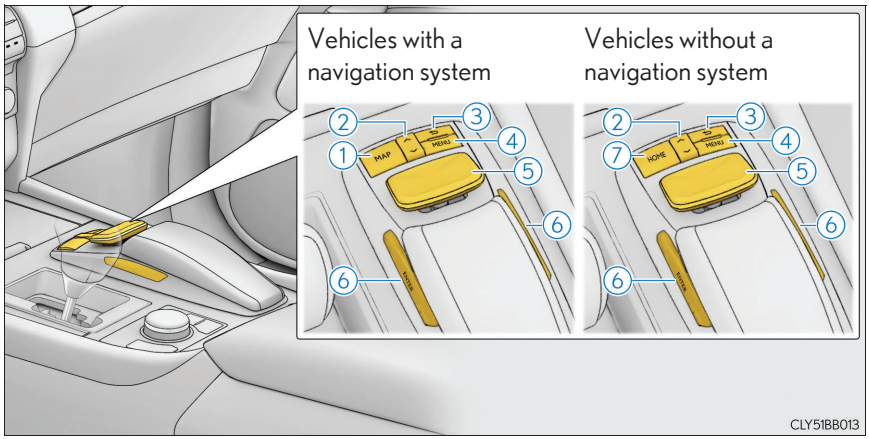
Assist grips 473

Remote Touch

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the Remote Touch screens.

For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.



① "MAP" button

Press the button to display the current position, cancel the screen scroll, start guidance, and repeat a voice guidance.

② "∧•∨" button

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Press this button to scroll the list screen and to change the scale of the map.

▶ Vehicles without a navigation system

Press this button to scroll the list screen.

③ Back button

Press this button to display the previous screen.

④ “MENU” button

Press this button to display the “Menu” screen.

⑤ Remote Touch knob

Move in the desired direction to select a function, letter and screen button.
Press the knob to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

⑥ “ENTER” button

Press this button to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

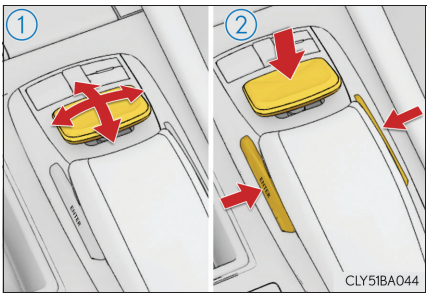
⑦ “HOME” button

Press the button to display the compass mode screen.

Remote Touch operation

① Select: Move the Remote Touch knob in the desired direction.

② Enter: Push the Remote Touch knob or an "ENTER" button.



Screen display during low temperatures

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the Remote Touch

- Do not allow fingers, fingernails or hair to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause an injury.
- Be careful when touching the Remote Touch in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact as the knob may bend or break off.
- Do not allow coins, contact lenses or other such items to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause it to stop functioning.
- Items of clothing may rip if they become caught on the Remote Touch knob.
- If your hand or any object is on the Remote Touch knob when the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode, the Remote Touch knob may not operate properly.

"Menu" screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the "Menu" screen.

When the split-screen display is selected, the "Menu" screen will be displayed on the main display. (→P. 396)



Switch	Function
*1	Select to display the map screen or the navigation menu screen.*2
	Select to display the radio control screen.*2
	Select to display the media control screen.*2
	Select to display the hands-free operation screen.*2
	Select to display the energy monitor or fuel consumption screen. (→P. 131, 133)
	Select to display the "Information" screen.*2
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P. 400)
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.*2
"Display"	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*2

*1: If equipped

*2: For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

12.3-inch display

12.3-inch display overview

■ Full screen display

The following functions can be displayed full screen:

- Initial screen
- "Menu" screen (→P. 393)
- Map screen*
- Audio screen*
- Energy monitor or fuel consumption screen (→P. 130)
- Air conditioning control screen (→P. 399)

*: For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Split-screen display

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, audio screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed.
The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



Split-screen display operation

■ Selecting the operation screen

When selecting the main display, move the Remote Touch knob to the left. When selecting the side display, move the Remote Touch knob to the right.

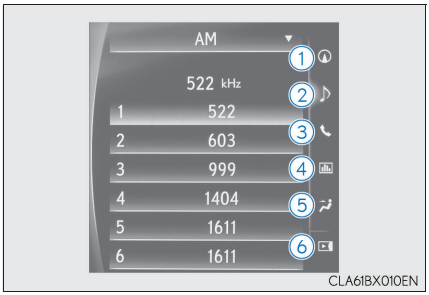
■ Main display

For details about the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Side display

▶ Basic screens

To change the screen displayed on the side display, use the screen buttons on the right side of the display.



① Navigation system*

② Audio*

③ Phone*

④ Vehicle information (→P. 136)

⑤ Air conditioning system (→P. 403)

⑥ Select to hide the side display. If the item displayed on the main display is full screen display compatible (→P. 394), it will be displayed full screen.

▶ Interruption screens

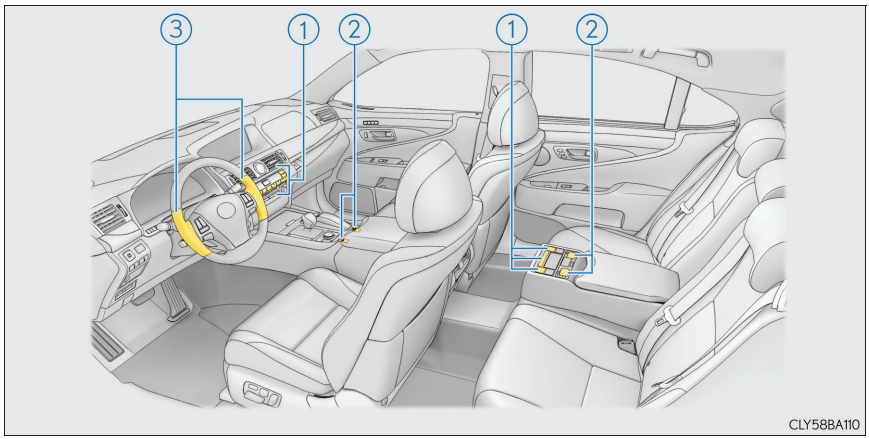
Each of the following screens is displayed automatically in accordance with conditions.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Phone*
- Driving mode
- Lexus night view (if equipped) (→P. 379)

*: For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Lexus Climate Concierge

The climate control seats/seat heater* on each seat and heated steering wheel* are automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, cabin temperature, etc. Lexus Climate Concierge allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.



① Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 404, 419)
Set the air conditioning system to automatic mode.

The temperature for the driver's seat, front passenger's seat and both rear seats* can be adjusted individually.

② Climate control seats/seat heaters* (→P. 456, 457)
Select "AUTO" mode on each seat.

Seat heater, off, ventilation* or seat cooler* is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.

③ Heated steering wheel* (→P. 454)
Turned on automatically according to the outside temperature and cabin temperature.

Operates for a maximum of 30 minutes.

*: If equipped

Front automatic air conditioning system

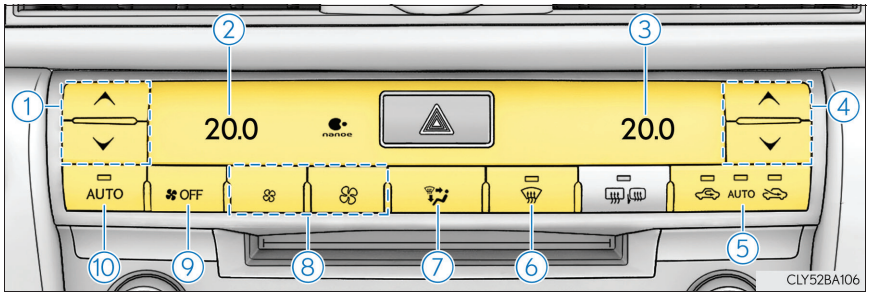
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select to display the air conditioning operation screen.

The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display. (→P. 395)

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles. Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

■ Control panel



① Left-hand front seat side temperature control
② Left-hand front seat side temperature display
③ Right-hand front seat side temperature display
④ Right-hand front seat side temperature control
⑤ Outside/recirculated air mode
⑥ Windshield defogger
⑦ Air outlet selector
⑧ Fan speed control
⑨ Off
⑩ Automatic mode

■ Operation screen (Main display)

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



▶ With rear air conditioning system



① Left-hand front seat side temperature control

② Fan speed control

③ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

④ Right-hand front seat side temperature control

⑤ Option control screen

⑥ Automatic mode

⑦ Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

⑧ DUAL/4-ZONE mode on/off

⑨ Eco mode on/off

⑩ Front seat air outlet selector

⑪ Right-hand front seat side air outlet selector

⑫ Left-hand front seat side air outlet selector

⑬ Rear air conditioning operation screen

■ Option control screen

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



CLY52BA166ENa

▶ With rear air conditioning system



CLY52BA167ENa

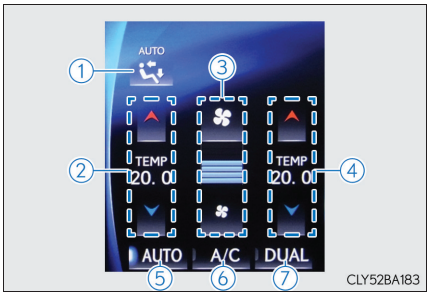
① Pollen removal mode on/off

② nanoe™ on/off

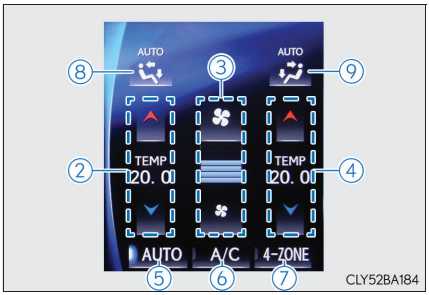
③ Air purifier and rear air conditioning function on/off

■ Operation screen (Side display)

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



▶ With rear air conditioning system



① Front seat air outlet selector
② Left-hand front seat side temperature control
③ Fan speed control
④ Right-hand front seat side temperature control
⑤ Automatic mode
⑥ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off
⑦ DUAL/4-ZONE mode on/off
⑧ Left-hand front seat side air outlet selector
⑨ Right-hand front seat side air outlet selector

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press the "AUTO" switch or select "AUTO" on the operation screen.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

2 Press  to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3 Press  or select  on the operation screen to increase the temperature and  or  on the operation screen to decrease the temperature.

▶ Without rear air conditioning system

When "DUAL" is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

Air outlets for the driver and passenger seats may be adjusted separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

▶ With rear air conditioning system

When "4-ZONE" is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 418) can be adjusted separately.

Air outlets for the driver and passenger seats may be adjusted separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the settings manually

▶ Without rear air conditioning system

1 To adjust the fan speed, press or select on the operation screen to increase the fan speed and or on the operation screen to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

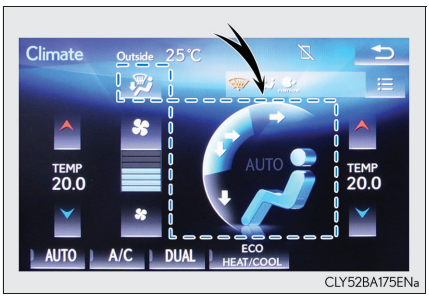
2 To adjust the temperature setting, press or select on the operation screen to increase the temperature and or on the operation screen to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time "DUAL" is selected.

When "DUAL" is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

When the climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

3 To change the air outlets, press or select an air outlet switch.



CLY52BA175ENa

▶ With rear air conditioning system

1 To adjust the fan speed, press or select on the operation screen to increase the fan speed and or on the operation screen to decrease the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, press or select on the operation screen to increase the temperature and or on the operation screen to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time "4-ZONE" is selected.

When "4-ZONE" is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 418) can be adjusted separately.

When the climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

3 To change the air outlets, press or select an air outlet switch.

① Left-hand front seat

② Right-hand front seat

Different air outlets for the driver and front passenger seats can be chosen.



CLY52BA176ENa

Defogging the windshield

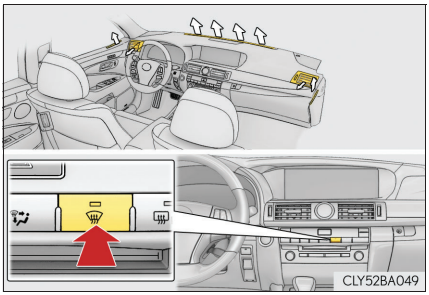
Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

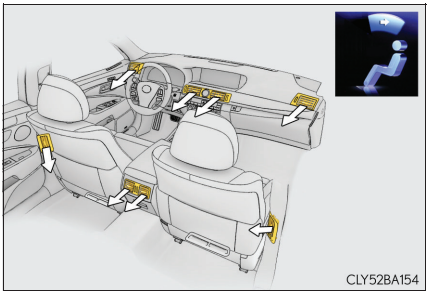
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

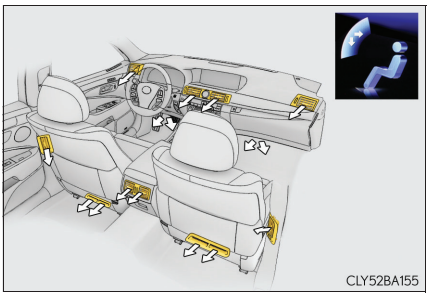


Air outlets and air flow

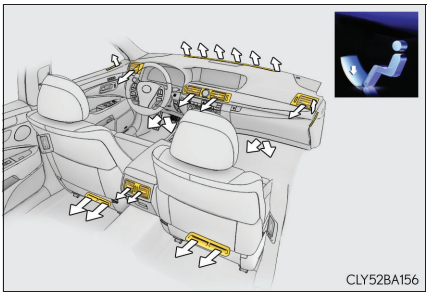
Upper body



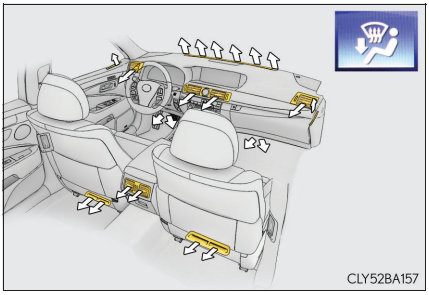
Upper body and feet



Feet



Feet and windshield



Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches among (recirculated air mode), automatic and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

Turning the air purifier off (with rear air conditioning system)

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select “Air purifier”.

The air purifier will turn off when the indicator on the switch goes off. Air will not flow from the roof vents.

To turn the air purifier on, select “Air purifier” again.

Changing the rear seat settings (with rear air conditioning system)

Using the automatic mode

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select "REAR AUTO".



The air conditioning system and air purifier will operate, and air outlets and speed will be set automatically.

The rear climate control seats are operated automatically according to the set temperature and the outside temperature. (→P. 456)

3 Select  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature on the operation screen.

Air outlets for the right-hand and left-hand seats may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the rear climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

Adjusting the temperature setting

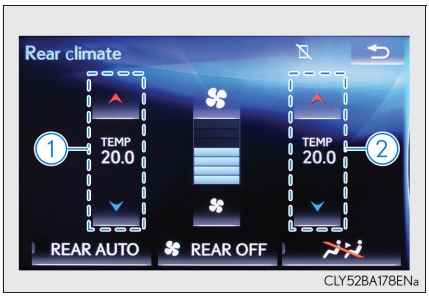
1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select  (increase) or  (decrease).

Operating the switch will enter individual mode.

① Left-hand rear seat

② Right-hand rear seat



The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time "4-ZONE" is selected.

When the rear climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

Adjusting the fan speed (air purifier and cool air from the roof vents)

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 To adjust the fan speed, select  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

According to the air outlets currently selected, the fan speed of either the cool air from the roof vents or air purifier will be adjusted. (→P. 422)

Turning the rear air conditioning system off

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select 

on the operation screen.

The air purifier and the rear climate control seats also turn off.

■ Disabling the switches on the rear controller

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select  .

Rear climate control seats buttons are also locked.



Pollen removal mode button

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select  .

Outside air mode switches to  (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

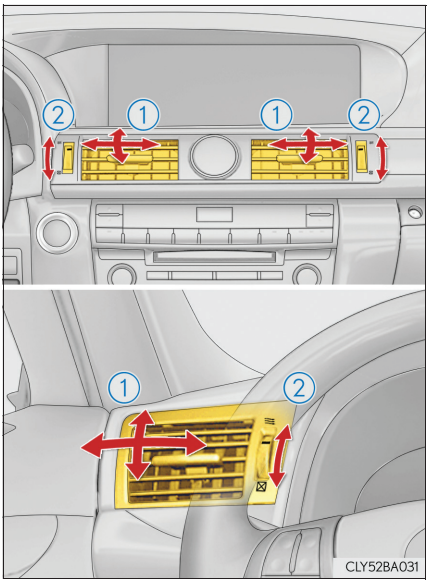
Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

■ Front center outlets and front side outlets

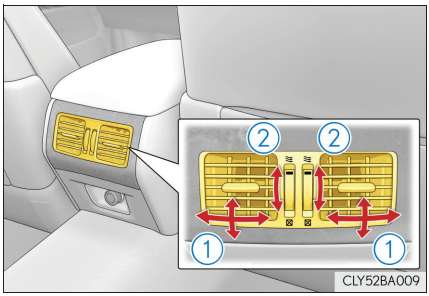
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

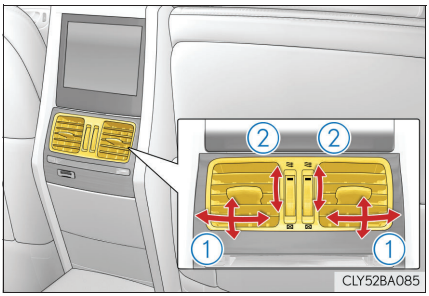


■ Rear center outlets

▶ Without rear console display



▶ With rear console display



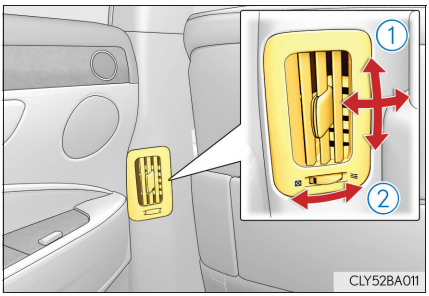
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Rear side outlets

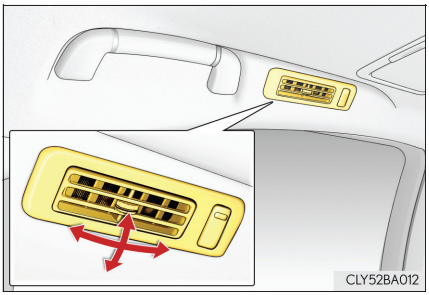
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Roof side outlets (with rear air conditioning system)

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur:

- Immediately after the "AUTO" switch is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Selecting "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the hybrid battery cooling system operates**

- If the hybrid battery cooling system operates when the air conditioning is off, a message will be shown on the multi-information display and the air conditioning will automatically turn on. (→P. 121)
- The sound of the air flow may change when cool air flows from the rear roof vents or the air purifier is in operation. This occurs when the hybrid battery is being cooled and does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

- In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur:
  - Outside air mode does not switch to (recirculated air) mode.
  - The dehumidification function operates.
  - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .
- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

■ **Air purifier (with rear air conditioning system)**

The air purifier will turn on when turning the rear air conditioning system on.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **nanoe™*1**

Your vehicle incorporates a nanoe™ device, which is considered a biocidal product.

The nanoe™ device generates charged water particles from the ambient air. These particles purify the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.

The nanoe™ device is considered a biocidal product in the EU according to the interpretation of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.

Active substances: Charged water particles (nano) containing hydroxyl radicals, generated from ambient air

nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the front center vent on the driver's side*2.

- When the fan is turned on and "nanoe" on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, the nanoe™ may not operate at full capacity.
  - The  ,  or  air outlets are being used.
  - The front center vent on driver's side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*1: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ may not operate at full capacity.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P. 529

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ nanoe™

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the generator needs repair.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

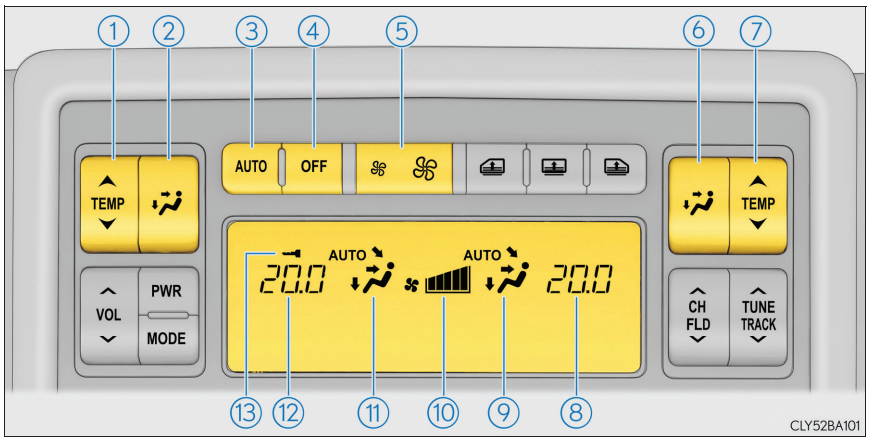
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

■ To prevent damage to the nanoe™

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Rear air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



1. Left-hand rear seat side temperature control
2. Left-hand rear seat side air outlet selector
3. Automatic mode
4. Off
5. Fan speed control
6. Right-hand rear seat side air outlet selector
7. Right-hand rear seat side temperature control
8. Right-hand rear seat side temperature display
9. Right-hand rear seat side air flow display
10. Fan speed display
11. Left-hand rear seat side air flow display
12. Left-hand rear seat side temperature display
13. Button lock display

*: If equipped

Using automatic air conditioning system

1 Press the "AUTO" button.

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be adjusted automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the control panel.

2 Press "∧" on "TEMP" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand seats can be adjusted separately.

Air outlets for the right-hand and left-hand seats may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the rear climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

Adjusting the settings manually

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on "TEMP" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand seats can be adjusted separately.

When the rear climate control seats are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

Changing the air outlets

Press  .

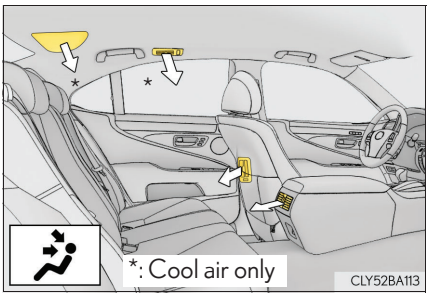
The air outlets change as follows each time  is pressed.

Different air outlets for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be chosen.

Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.

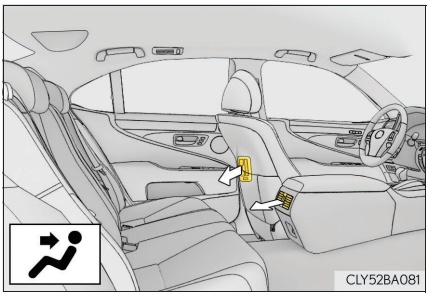
▶ When the indicator on "Air purifier" (on the option control screen) is on

Upper body

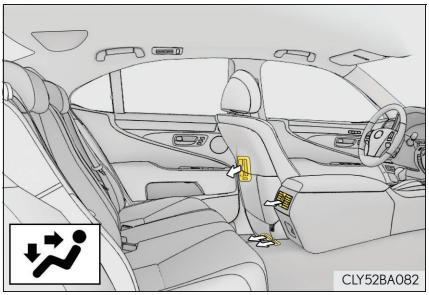


▶ When the indicator on "Air purifier" (on the option control screen) is off

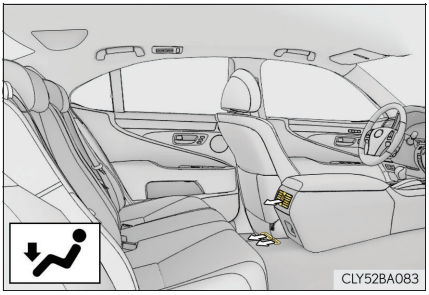
Upper body



Upper body and feet



Feet



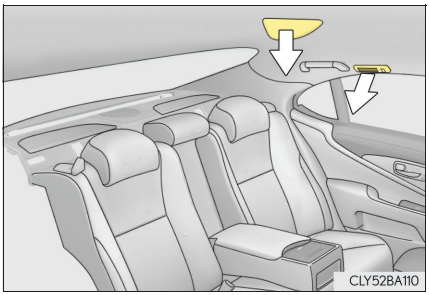
Adjusting the air volume

The volume of cool air or air from the air purifier can be adjusted according to the mode selected.

Press (increase) or (decrease) on .

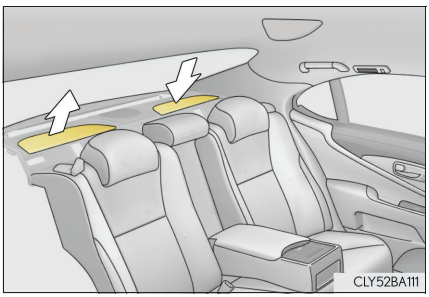
▶ When the selected air outlets mode is

Cool air flows from roof vents.



▶ When the selected air outlets mode is , or

Air from the air purifier.



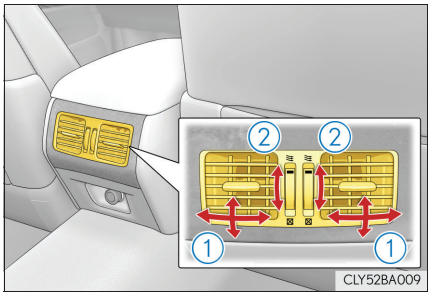
Press the “OFF” button to turn the fan off.

The air purifier also turn off.

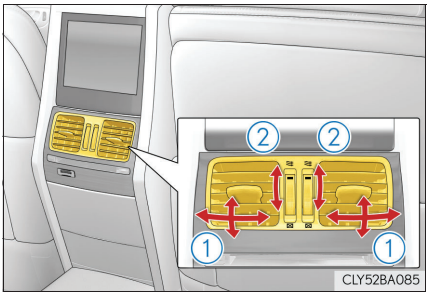
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

Rear center outlets

▶ Without rear console display



▶ With rear console display



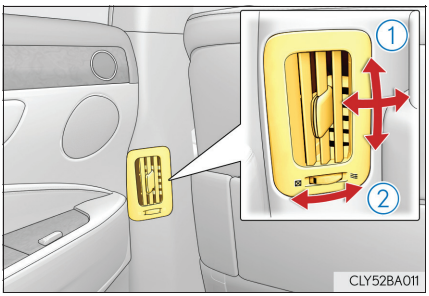
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Rear side outlets

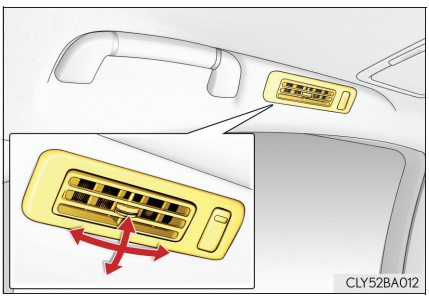
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Roof side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

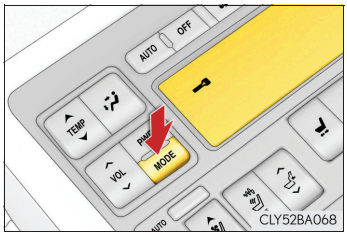


Button lock function

To prevent inadvertent operation, the buttons on the rear controller for the air conditioning system, rear sunshade, rear door sunshades, and audio system can be locked.

Press and hold the "MODE" switch until you hear a beep to lock the buttons. Pressing the "MODE" switch again until you hear a beep will release the lock.

An indicator appears on the display when the buttons are locked.

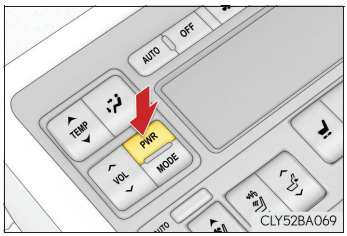


The rear controller can be locked from the air conditioning operation screen. (→P. 411)

Rear control panel illumination off function

Control panel illumination on the rear controller can be turned off.

Press and hold the "PWR" switch until you hear a beep to turn the illumination off. Pressing the "PWR" switch again until you hear a beep will turn the illumination on.



Replacing the rear air conditioning filter

Replacing the air conditioning filter when using rear air conditioning or air purifier reduces air flow or deodorizing performance. (→P. 529)

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

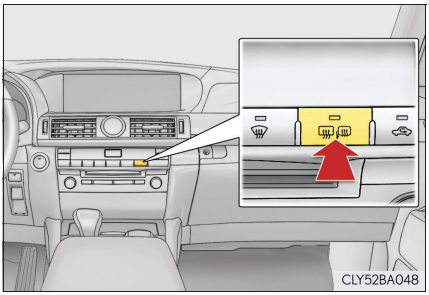
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



Operating conditions

The power switch must be in the ON mode.

CAUTION

When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Turn the defoggers off when the hybrid system is off.

Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

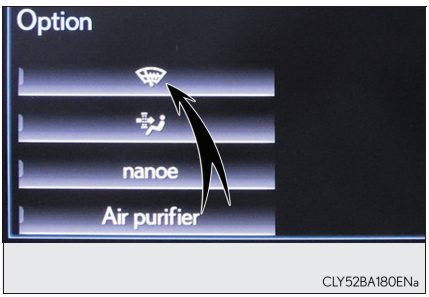
1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch. (→P. 390)

2 Select  on the "Menu" screen.

3 Select  on the "Climate" screen.

4 Operates the windshield wiper de-icer on/off.

Select  on the option control screen to turn on the windshield wiper de-icer, then the indicator will be on. The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes, then the indicator will be off. Selecting  on the option control screen again also turns the de-icer off.



Operating conditions

The power switch must be in the ON mode.

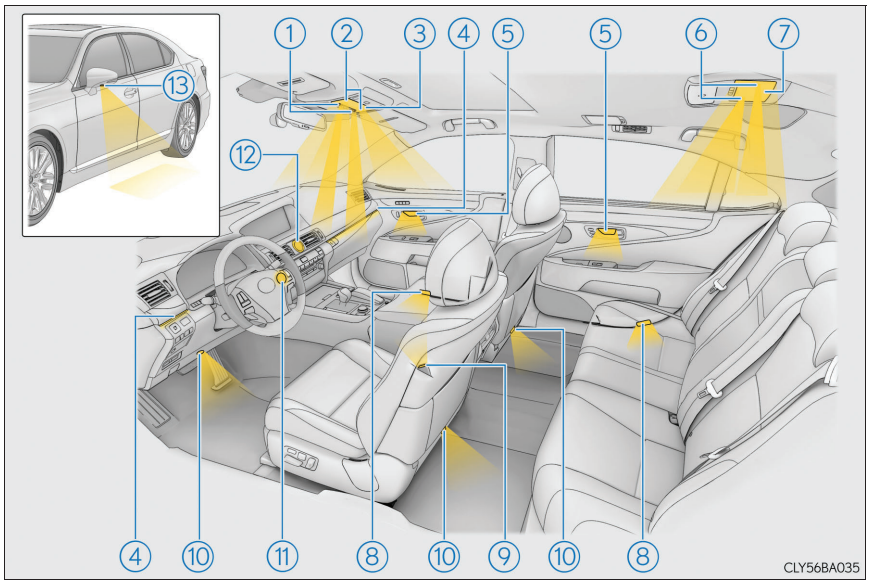
⚠ CAUTION

When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

*: If equipped

Interior lights list



① Shift lever lights
② Front personal lights(→P. 429)
③ Front interior lights (→P. 428)
④ Instrument panel ornament lights
⑤ Inside door handle lights
⑥ Rear personal lights (→P. 429)
⑦ Rear interior light (→P. 428)
⑧ Door courtesy lights
⑨ Seat belt buckle lights
⑩ Footwell lights
⑪ Power switch light
⑫ Clock light
⑬ Outer foot lights

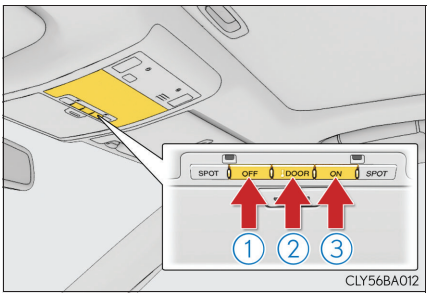
Interior lights

▶ Front

① "OFF"

② Door position on/off

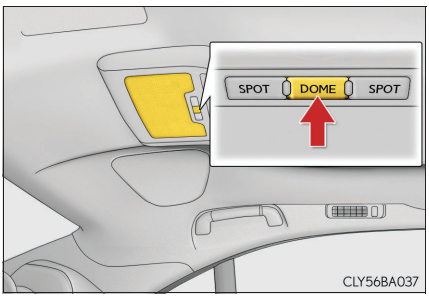
③ "ON"



▶ Rear

On/off

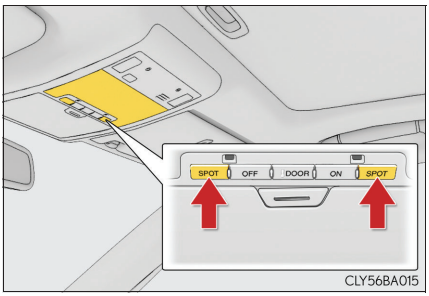
If door position on is selected for the front interior light, the rear interior light is also turned on/off by the opening and closing of a door.



Personal lights

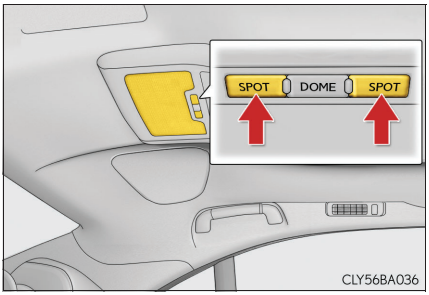
▶ Front

On/off



▶ Rear

On/off



■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**

If the following lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Interior lights
- Door courtesy lights
- Personal lights
- Inside door handle lights
- Seat belt buckle lights
- Footwell lights
- Power switch light

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 634)

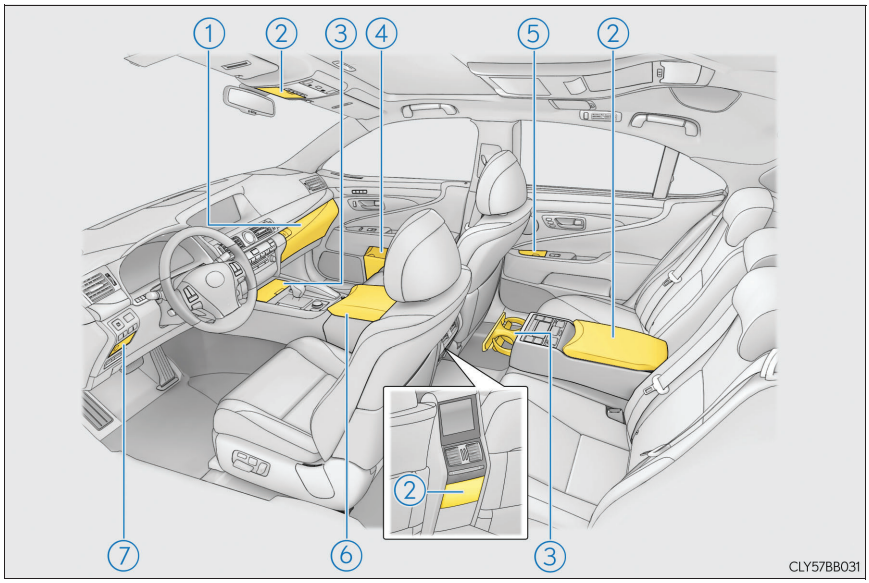
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features

▶ 5-seat models



① Glove box (→P. 433)

② Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 439)

③ Cup holders (→P. 435)

④ Door pockets (→P. 434)

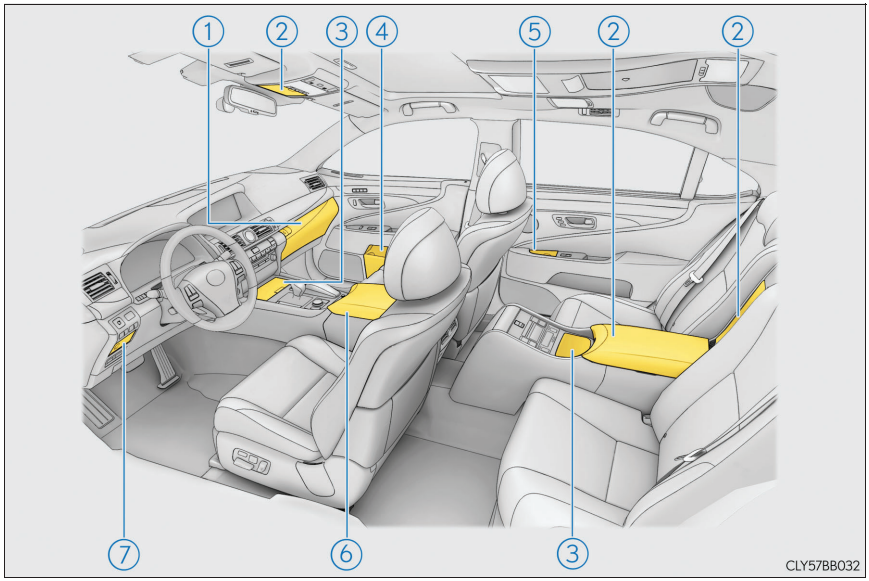
⑤ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 439)

Ashtrays (if equipped) (→P. 448)

⑥ Console box (→P. 437)

⑦ Coin holder (→P. 434)

▶ 4-seat models



① Glove box (→P. 433)
② Auxiliary boxes (→P. 439)
③ Cup holders (→P. 435)
④ Door pockets (→P. 434)
⑤ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 439)
Ashtrays (if equipped) (→P. 448)
⑥ Console box (→P. 437)
⑦ Coin holder (→P. 434)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

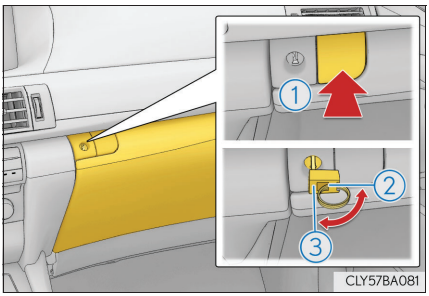
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

① Open (push button)

② Unlock with the mechanical key

③ Lock with the mechanical key



Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

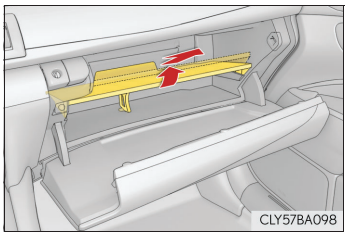
Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 181)

Removing the partition

The partition inside the glove box can be removed.

Lift the front side of the partition and pull it out at an angle.



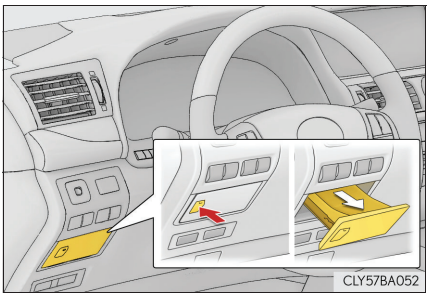
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Coin holder

Press in the button.



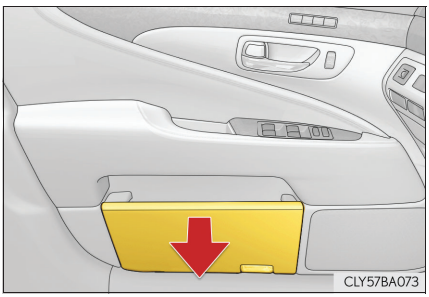
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Keep the coin holder closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Door pockets (front)

The front door pockets can be opened and closed.



CAUTION

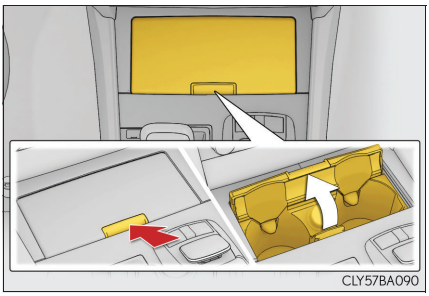
Caution while driving

Keep the door pockets closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Cup holders

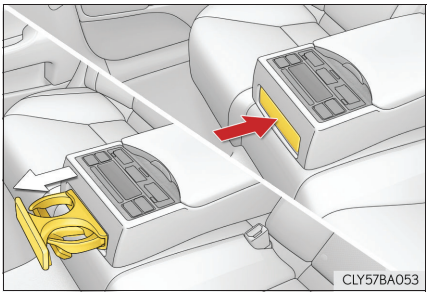
▶ Front

Press in and release the button.



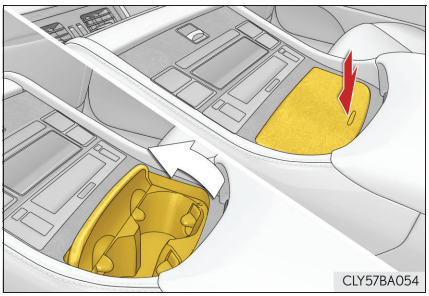
▶ Rear (5-seat models)

Press in and release the cup holder.



▶ Rear (4-seat models)

Press in and release the button.



■ When stowing the rear cup holders (5-seat models)

Stow the cup holder with the armrest down. The cup holder cannot be stowed if the armrest is not down.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ To avoid burns or fires (vehicles with a cigarette lighter)

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter in the front cup holder.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter in the front cup holder down. It could overheat and cause a fire.

■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the rear cup holder (5-seat models)

Stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest.

■ To avoid damaging the power outlet (vehicles with a power outlet)

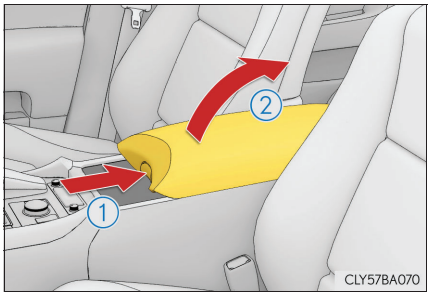
Close the lid of the power outlet in the front cup holder when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

Console box

▶ 4-seat models or 5-seat models without rear seat entertainment system

① Slide the armrest while pressing the button.

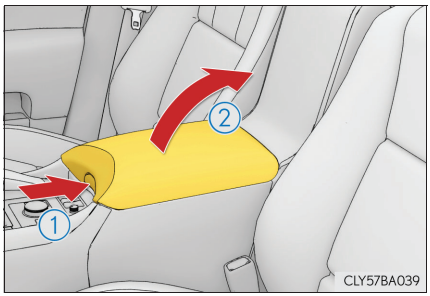
② Lift the armrest.



▶ 5-seat models with rear seat entertainment system

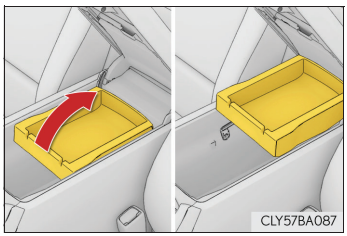
① Press the button.

② Lift the armrest.



■ Tray in the console box (4-seat models or 5-seat models without rear seat entertainment system)

The tray can be raised backward.



■ **Opening and closing assist function (4-seat models or 5-seat models without rear seat entertainment system)**

When the console box is opened or closed partway, this function will apply force in the appropriate direction, helping open or close the console box.

■ **Console box light**

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Tray**

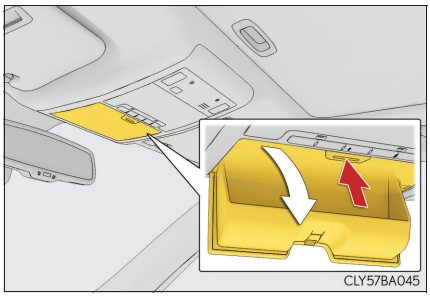
Do not insert items exceeding the height of the tray. Doing so may prevent opening and closing of the lid.

Auxiliary boxes

▶ Overhead

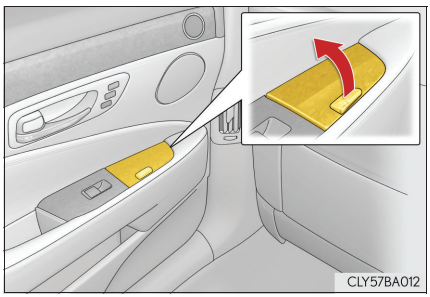
Press in the button.

This box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.



▶ Rear door (if equipped)

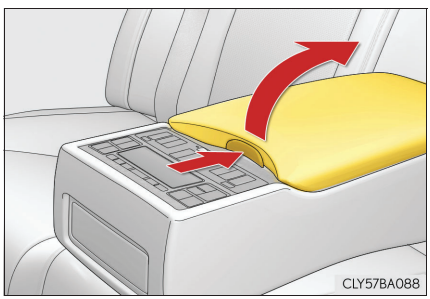
Open the lid.



▶ Rear seat (5-seat models)

1 Pull down the armrest. (→P. 461)

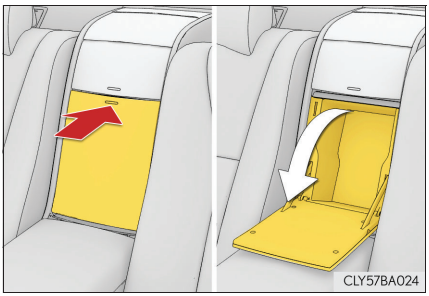
2 Press the button and lift the lid.



▶ Rear seat (4-seat models)

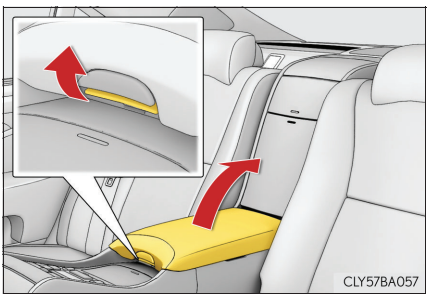
Press in the lid.

This box is useful for storing DVD discs and headphones.



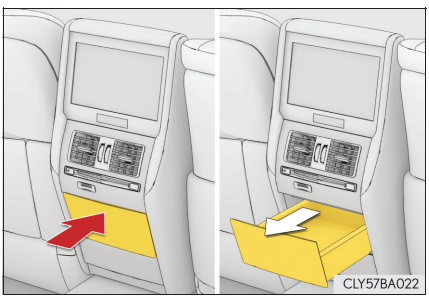
▶ Rear seat (4-seat models — armrest)

Pull up the lever to release the lock and lift the lid.



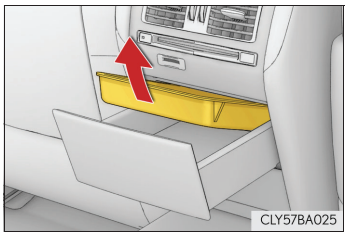
▶ Rear console (vehicles with rear console display)

Press in the lid.



■ **Tray in the rear console (vehicles with rear console display)**

The tray can be removed.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **Using the auxiliary boxes (rear door)**

Do not use the auxiliary boxes as an ashtray.
Doing so may cause a fire.

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.
Items may fall out and cause death or serious injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

■ **Items unsuitable for storing (overhead)**

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

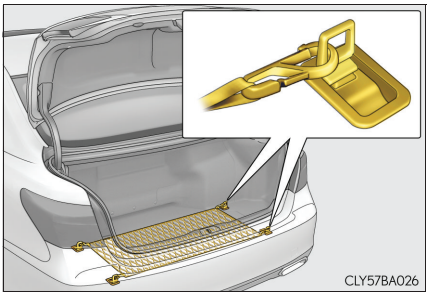
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

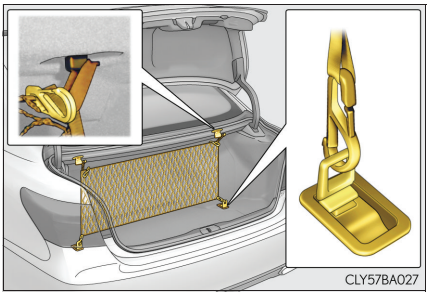
Trunk features

Cargo net

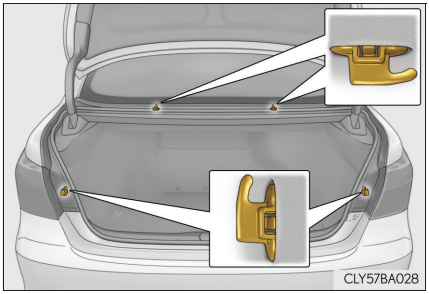
The cargo net is provided for securing loose items on the floor or items inside the trunk.

Raise the cargo hooks on the floor. Hook the net on the cargo hooks.


CLY57BA026


CLY57BA027

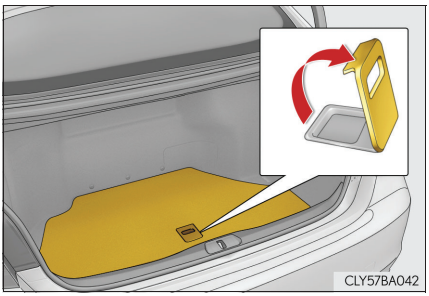
Shopping bag hooks


CLY57BA028

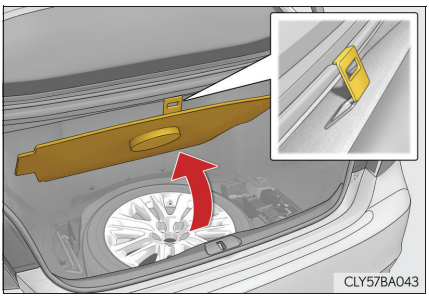
Luggage mat

▶ Vehicles with a spare tire

1 Hold the hook and lift up the luggage mat.

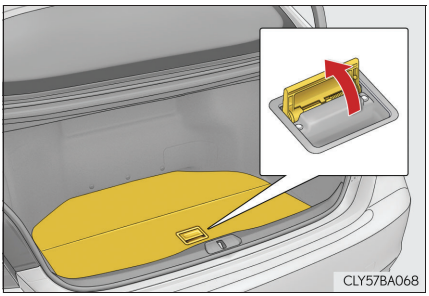


2 Secure the luggage mat using the hook.



▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit

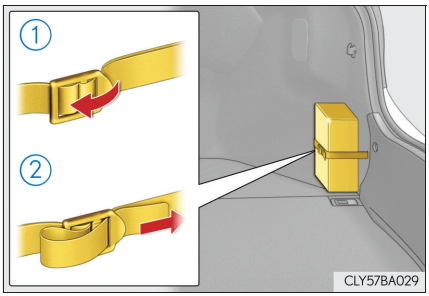
Lift up the handle and fold the luggage mat.



First-aid kit storage belt

① Loosen

② Tighten



⚠ CAUTION

■ When the cargo net is not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks on the floor to their stowed positions.

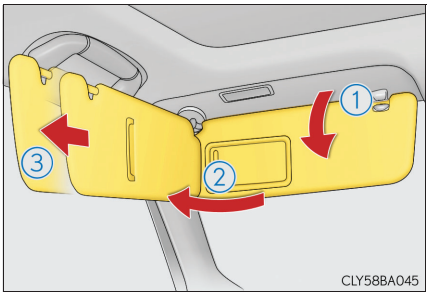
Sun visors and vanity mirrors

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

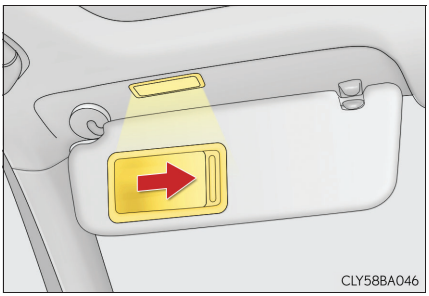


Vanity mirrors

▶ Front

Slide the cover to open.

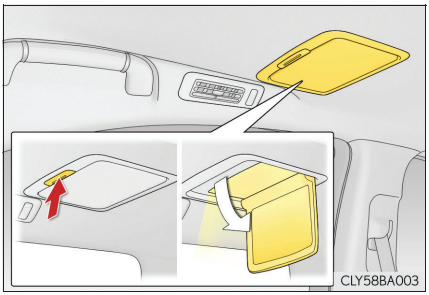
The vanity light turns on.



▶ Rear

Press the button to open.

The vanity light turns on.



■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When not in use**

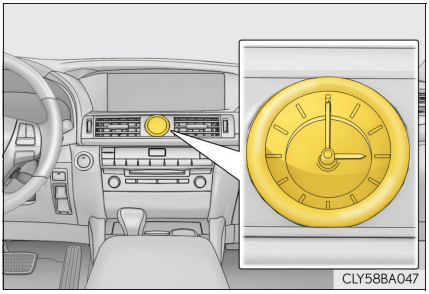
Keep the rear vanity mirror closed.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

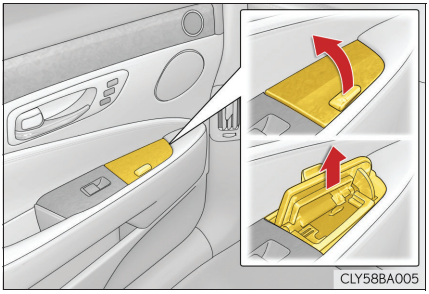
The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information. For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



Ashtrays*

Open the ashtray lid.

To remove the ashtray, pull the ashtray lid upwards.



CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

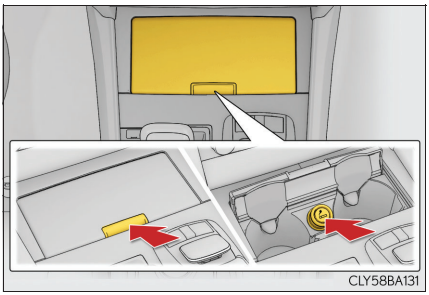
*: If equipped

Cigarette lighters*

▶ Front

Push the back part of the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

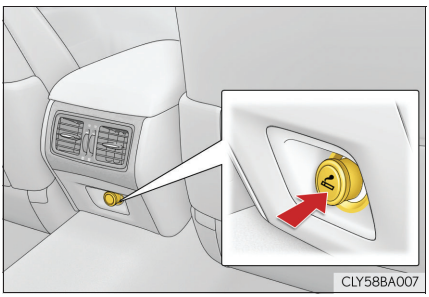
The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.



▶ Rear (5-seat models without rear seat entertainment system)

Push the cigarette lighter.

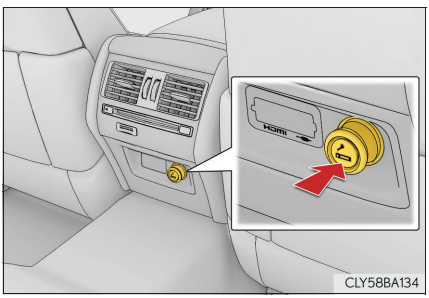
The cigarette lighter will pop out when it is ready for use.



▶ Rear (5-seat models without overhead display)

Push the cigarette lighter.

The cigarette lighter will pop out when it is ready for use.

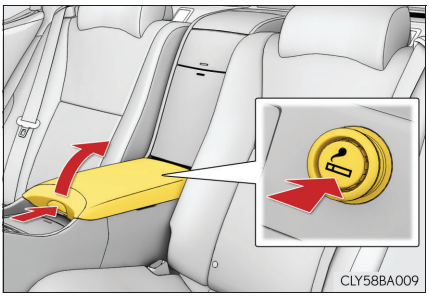


*: If equipped

▶ Rear (4-seat models)

Open the auxiliary box and push the cigarette lighter.

The cigarette lighter will pop out when it is ready for use.



■ **The cigarette lighter can be used when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To avoid burns or fires**

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

■ **When not in use**

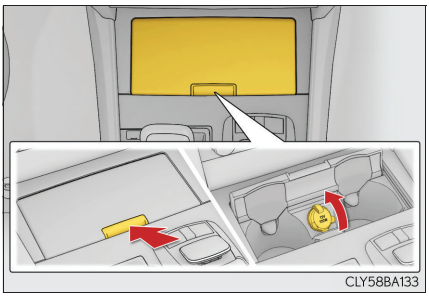
Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

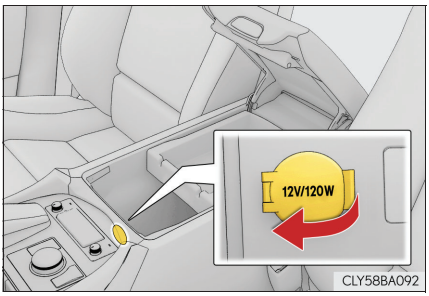
▶ Front*

Push the back part of the lid to open, and open the lid.



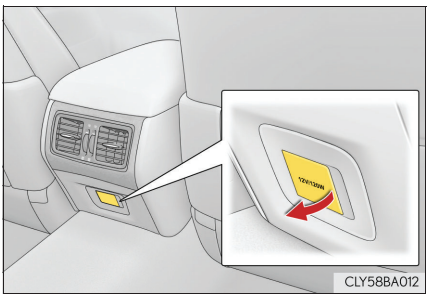
▶ Console box

Open the console box and open the lid.



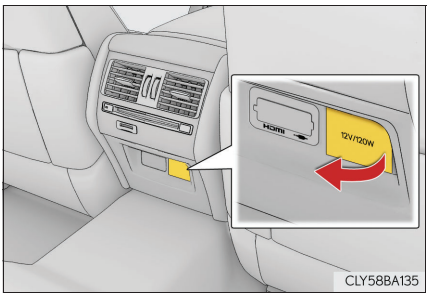
▶ Rear (5-seat models without rear seat entertainment system)*

Open the lid.



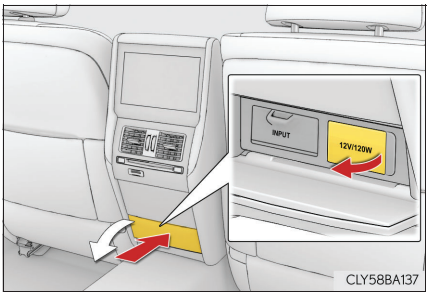
▶ Rear (5-seat models without overhead display)*

Open the lid.



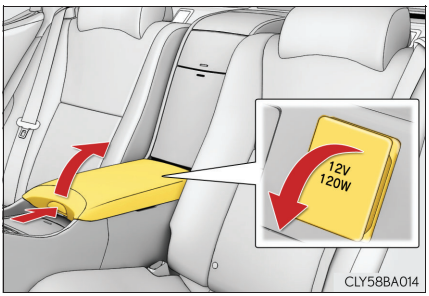
▶ Rear (5-seat models with rear console display)

Push the cover to open, and open the lid.



▶ Rear (4-seat models)*

Open the auxiliary box and open the lid.



*: If equipped

■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

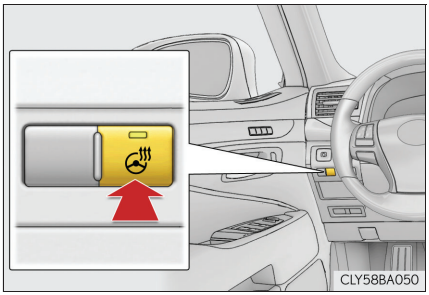
Heated steering wheel*

The left and right grip portions of the steering wheel can be heated.

▶ Automatic operation

Operates automatically according to the outside and cabin temperature when the power switch is turned to ON mode. Automatic operation can be turned off using the switch.

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.



▶ Manual operation

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off.

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.

■ **Operating condition**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Timer function**

Manual operation: Turns off after approximately 30 minutes.
Automatic operation: Operates for a maximum of 30 minutes. (Turns off according to outside and cabin temperature.)

■ **If the indicator light does not come on**

If the indicator light does not come on when the switch is pressed, a malfunction may have occurred in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: If equipped

Customization

The automatic turning on/off of the heated steering wheel can be customized. (Customizable features →P. 634)

CAUTION

Burns

Only appropriately qualified and capable non-impaired persons should operate the vehicle. However, care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes into contact with the steering wheel when the heated steering wheel is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

Turn the switch off when the hybrid system is off.

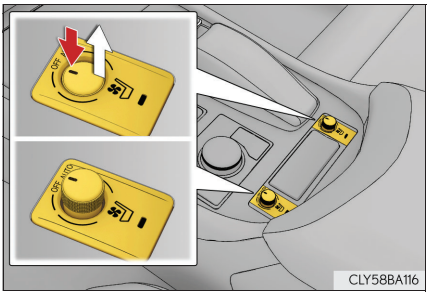
Climate control seats/seat heaters*

The seats can be heated or cooled. When set to "AUTO" mode, the climate control seats/seat heaters are linked to the air conditioning settings and automatically adjusted.

Front climate control seats

1 Press the knob to release the lock.

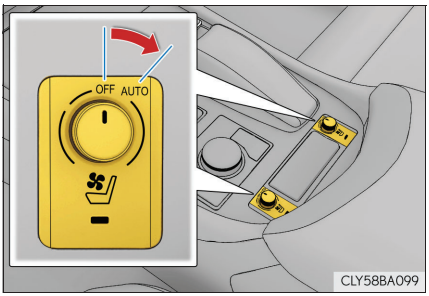
Press the knob to lock it when not in use.



▶ AUTO setting

2 Turn the knob to the "AUTO" position.

When set to "AUTO" mode, seat heater, off, ventilation or seat cooler is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.



*: If equipped

▶ Manual setting

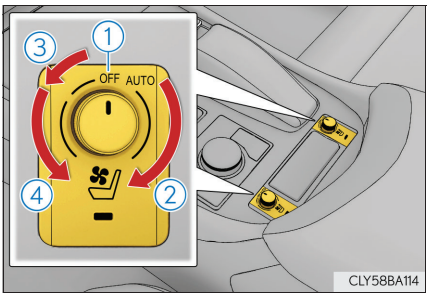
2 Set the temperature by turning the knob to the left or right.

① Off

② Seat heater

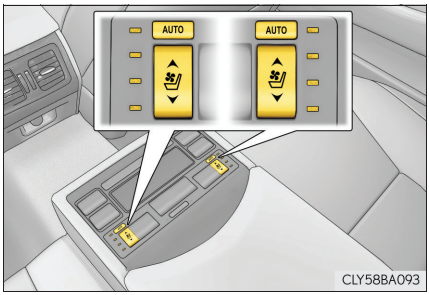
③ Ventilation

④ Seat cooler

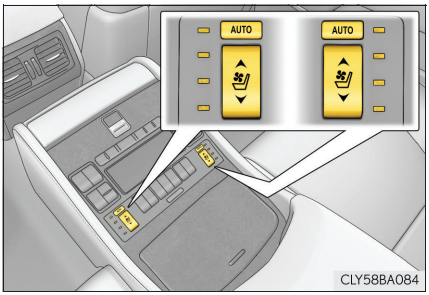


Rear climate control seats (if equipped)/seat heaters (if equipped)

▶ 5-seat models



▶ 4-seat models



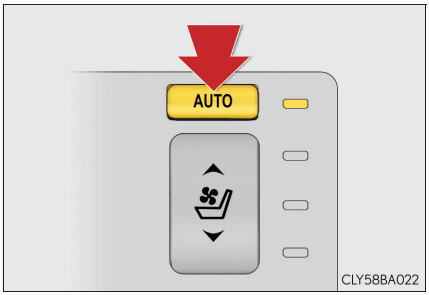
■ AUTO setting

The switch turned on/off.

When set to "AUTO" mode, the indicator illuminates.

When set to "AUTO" mode, seat heater, off, ventilation* or seat cooler* is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, outside temperature, etc.

*: Vehicles with climate control seats



Manual setting

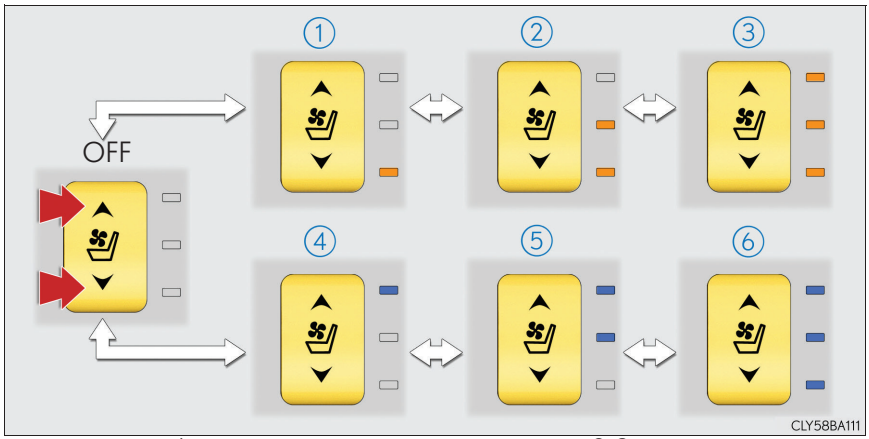
The strength of the seat heater and seat cooler can be adjusted to 3 levels each.

Seat heater*1: When the system is off, pressing "▲" turns the seat heater on.

Pressing "▲" increases the level and pressing "▼" lowers the level.

Seat cooler*2, 3: When the system is off, pressing "▼" turns the seat cooler on.

Pressing "▼" increases the level and pressing "▲" lowers the level.



Seat heater*1

1. Low
2. Mid
3. Hi

Seat cooler*2, 3

4. Low
5. Mid
6. Hi

*1: The indicator illuminates in amber.

*2: The indicator illuminates in blue.

*3: Vehicles with climate control seats

■ **Operating condition**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Climate control seat/seat heater operation**

Depending on the outside temperature and the temperature of the seat surface, there are cases when heating operation is stronger than usual.

■ **Operating the rear climate control seats from the front seats.**

→P. 409

■ **Disabling the switches on the rear controller**

→P. 411

■ **Replacing the air filters**

Filters are installed in the climate control seats. For replacement of the filters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Customization**

Automatic operation settings can be customized. (Customizable features →P. 634)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Burns/excessive cooling

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat to avoid the possibility of burns or excessive cooling:
  - Babies, small children, elderly persons, sick persons and persons with a physical disability
  - Persons who have sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs which induce sleep, such as sleeping drugs and cold remedies
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the climate control seat or seat heater. Using the climate control seat or seat heater with a blanket or cushion may increase or decrease the temperature of the seat, resulting in overheating or overcooling.
- Do not use the climate control seat or seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cool the occupants excessively or may cause minor burns or overheating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the climate control seat and seat heater

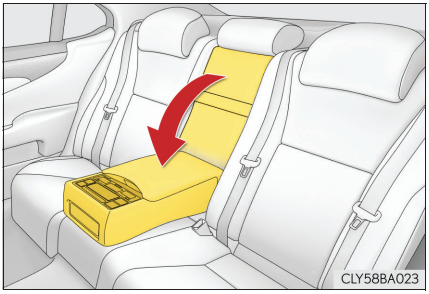
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects, such as needles and nails, into the seat.

■ To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not leave the system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Armrest (5-seat models)

Pull the armrest down for use.



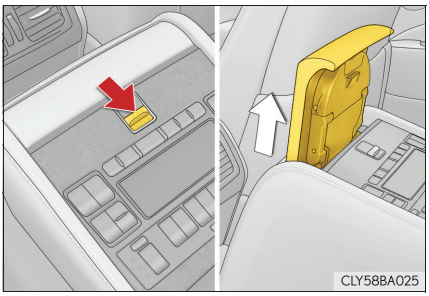
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest

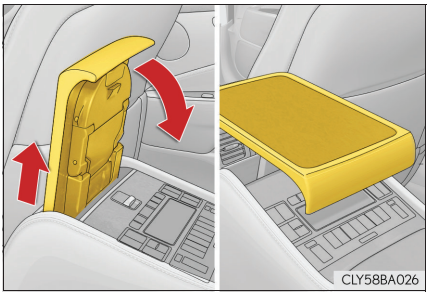
Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Retractable table (4-seat models)

1 Slide the lever to raise the table.

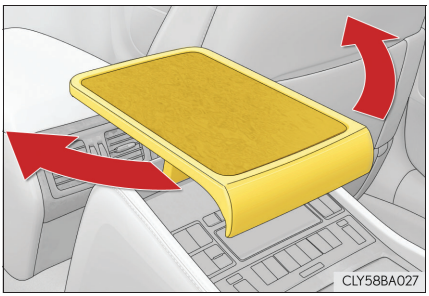


2 Pull the table up and pull down the table.

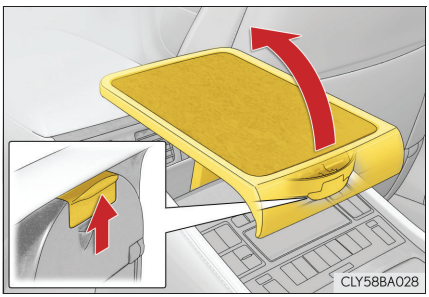


The position of the table can be changed. Before using the table, make sure that the table is securely locked.

When the table is in use, the front seats will stop if they are going to contact the table. (→P. 191, 211)



When returning the table, pull it up while pulling the lock release lever.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

To avoid injury, return the table.

■ Caution while driving

Keep the table stowed properly in its place. In the event of an accident, contact with the table may result in death or serious injury.

■ When using the table

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the table is securely locked.
- Do not lean on the table.
- Do not put anything heavier than 10 kg (22 lb.) on the table.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the table

Do not place too much strain on the table.

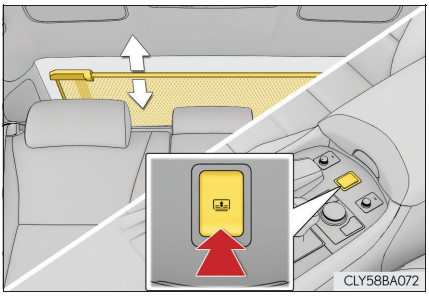
Rear sunshade

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating any of the buttons shown below.

■ From front seat

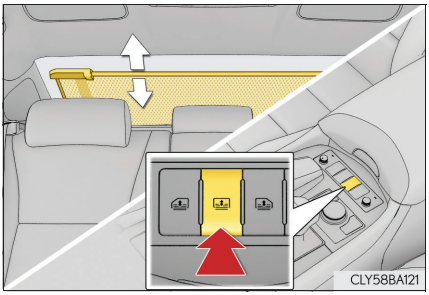
▶ Vehicles without power rear seat

Extend/retract



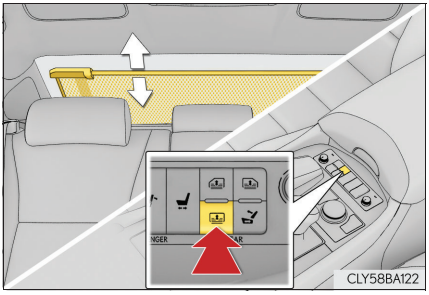
▶ Vehicles with power rear seat

Extend/retract



▶ Vehicles with relaxation seat

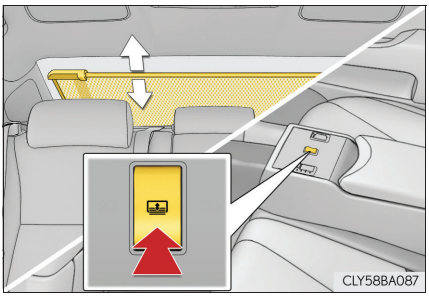
Extend/retract



From rear seat

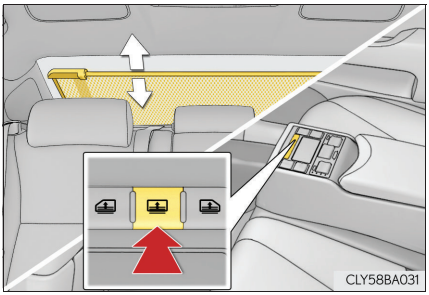
▶ 5-seat models (vehicles without power rear seat)

Extend/retract



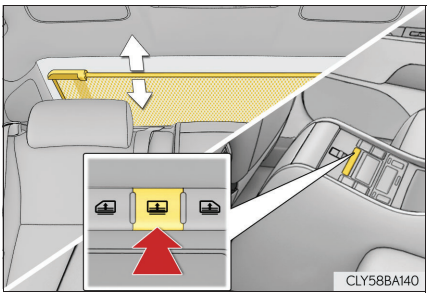
▶ 5-seat models (vehicles with power rear seat)

Extend/retract



▶ 4-seat models

Extend/retract



■ **The rear sunshade can be used when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the rear sunshade after turning the hybrid system off**

The rear sunshade can be operated for approximately 60 seconds even after the power switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

■ **Reverse operation feature**

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the rear sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

- The button is pressed again.
- The shift lever is shifted to P.
- The shift lever is shifted out of P and R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).

If the hybrid system is off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the hybrid system is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the button.

■ **Button lock function**

To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear controller can be locked. (→P. 424)

CAUTION

When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered

Do not place fingers or other objects in the shade mechanism or in the opening as injury may result.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not operate the rear sunshade when the hybrid system is off.

To ensure normal operation of the sunshade

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously for long periods of time.

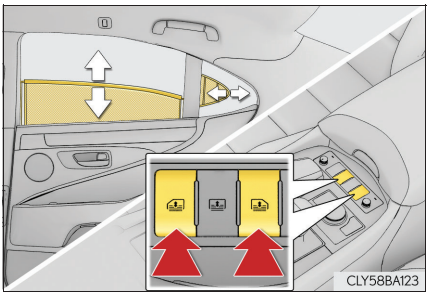
Rear door sunshades*

The rear door sunshades can be extended and retracted by operating any of the buttons shown below.

■ From front seat

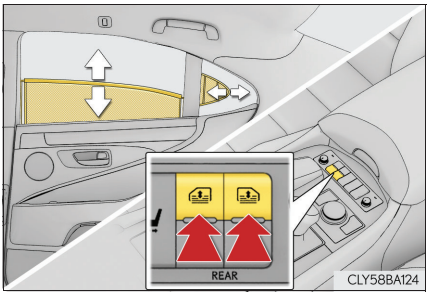
▶ Vehicles with power rear seat

Extend/retract



▶ Vehicles with relaxation seat

Extend/retract

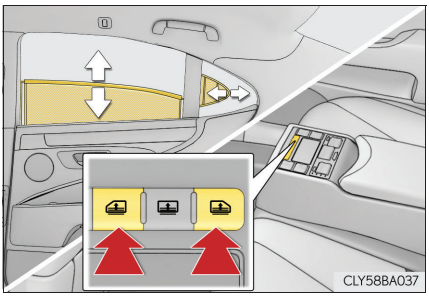


*: If equipped

From rear seat

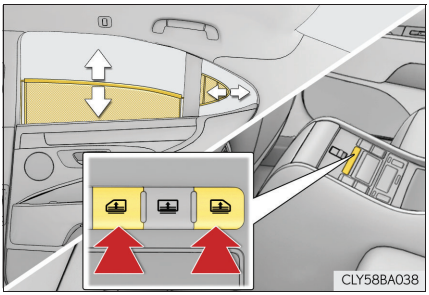
▶ 5-seat models

Extend/retract



▶ 4-seat models

Extend/retract



■ **Operating conditions**

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The rear windows are fully closed.
  The rear door sunshades automatically retract when the rear windows are opened.

■ **Operating the rear door sunshades after turning the hybrid system off**

The rear door sunshades can be operated for approximately 60 seconds even after the power switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between a rear door sunshade and the window frame, the jam protection function will cause the sunshade to detach from its drive mechanism and retract.

▶ If the jam protection function operates when extending the rear door sunshades

Pressing the button will reconnect the sunshade.
Pressing the button again will allow the sunshades to be operated.
If the sunshade does not operate after the button is pressed, press the button again.

▶ If the jam protection function operates when retracting the rear door sunshades

Press and hold the button to re-extend the rear door sunshades, and continue pressing for more than 5 seconds after the sunshades have fully extended and stopped.

■ **Button lock function**

To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear controller can be locked. (→P. 424)

■ **When reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

The rear door sunshades will always be retracted the first time the button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the rear door sunshades are being extended or retracted

Do not place fingers or other objects in the shade mechanism or in the opening as injury may result.

■ Jam protection function

Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

Do not operate the rear door sunshades when the hybrid system is off.

■ To ensure normal operation of the sunshades

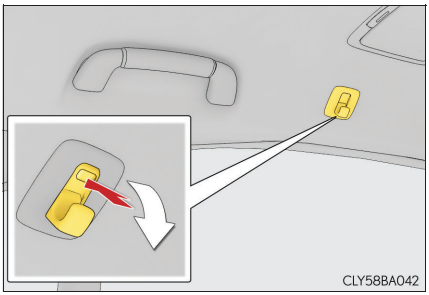
Observe the following precautions:

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear door sunshades.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear door sunshades continuously for long periods of time.

Coat hooks

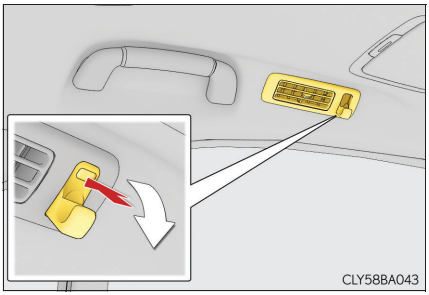
▶ Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

To use the coat hook, push it on.



▶ Vehicles with rear air conditioning system

To use the coat hook, push it on.



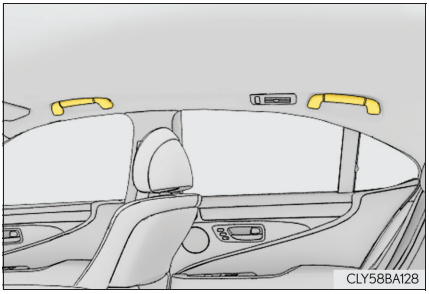
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 476

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 480

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 483

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 486

Hood 489

Positioning a floor jack 490

Engine compartment 492

12-volt battery 502

Tires 506

Tire inflation pressure 525

Wheels 527

Air conditioning filter 529

Electronic key battery 532

Checking and replacing fuses 535

Light bulbs 541

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows and the air suspension unit.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

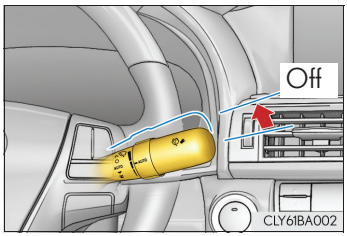
⚠ CAUTION

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes and diffusers until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with rear pre-crash safety system (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using an automatic car wash

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

● When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

● Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the trunk.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 51)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the leather areas of the instrument panel

Do not use any protective agents (coatings etc). Doing so may cause the instrument panel to reflect onto the windshield, obstructing the front view and possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist])

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 324).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LKA may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 116)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 502)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 502)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 498)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 495)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 535)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 541)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 500)	—

Items	Parts and tools
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 525)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 501)	• Water or washer fluid containing anti-freeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 500)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

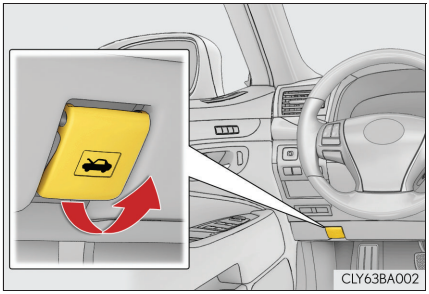
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

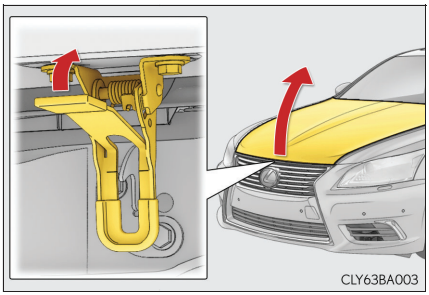
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



⚠ CAUTION

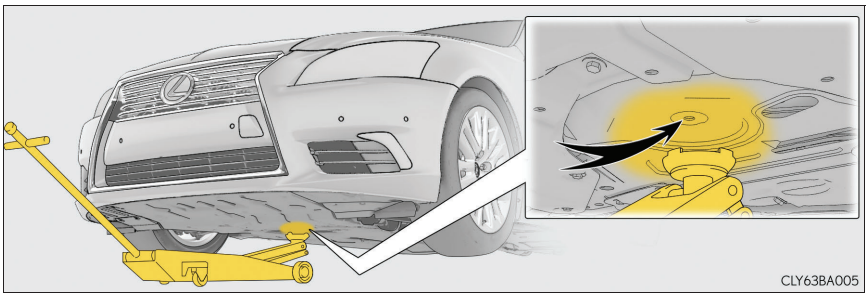
■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

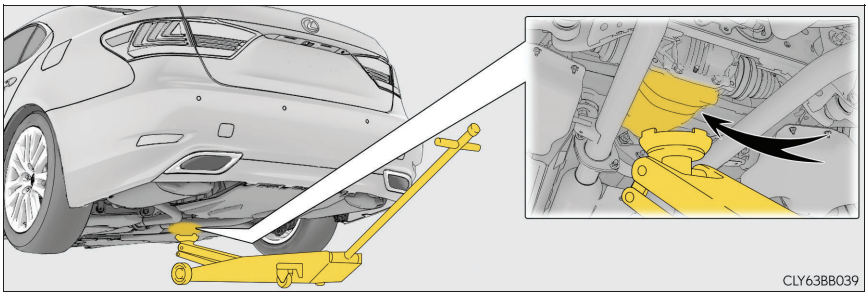
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Front



Rear

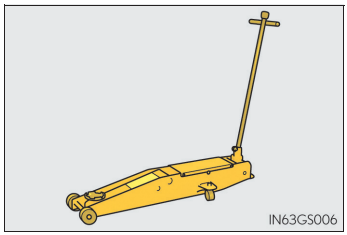


⚠ CAUTION

When raising your vehicle

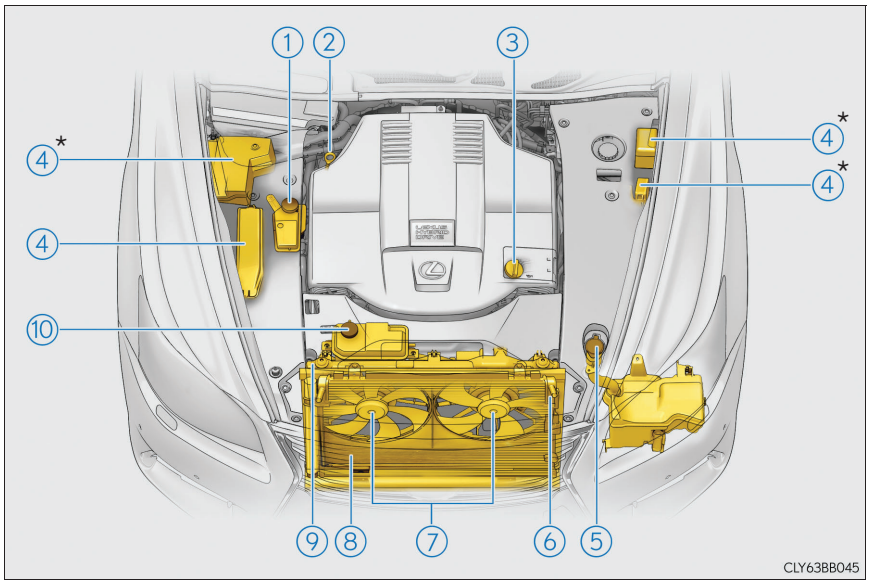
Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.



- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.
- Be sure to turn off the height control and stop the hybrid system. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change in the automatic leveling function. (→P. 336)

Engine compartment



1. Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 499)
2. Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 495)
3. Engine oil filler cap (→P. 496)
4. Fuse boxes (→P. 535)
5. Washer fluid tank (→P. 501)
6. Power control unit coolant radiator (→P. 500)
7. Electric cooling fans
8. Condenser (→P. 500)
9. Engine coolant radiator (→P. 500)
10. Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 498)

*: For right-hand drive vehicles:
They are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

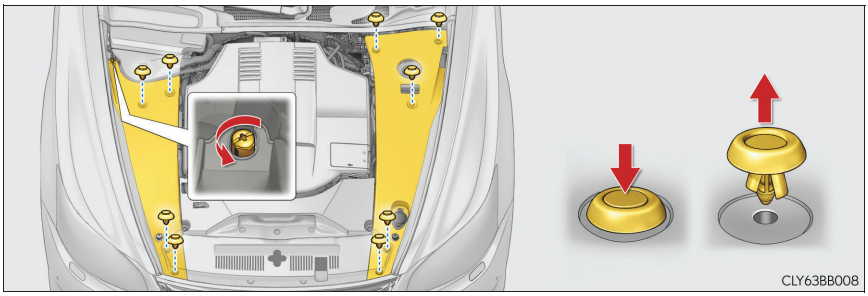
■ **12-volt battery**

→P. 502

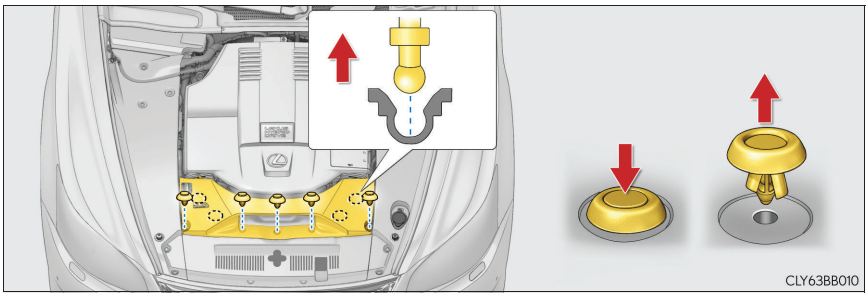
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

▶ Outside



▶ Front



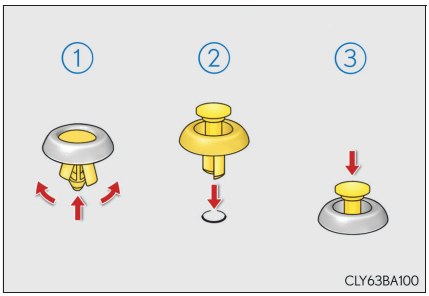
Installing the clips

▶ Type A

① Push up center portion

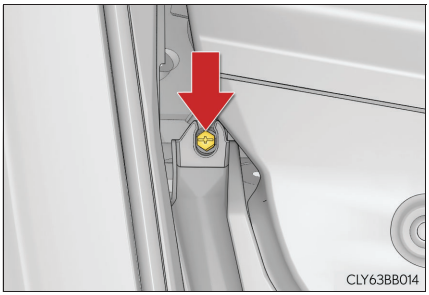
② Insert

③ Press



▶ Type B

Press



NOTICE

Checking the engine compartment cover after installation

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

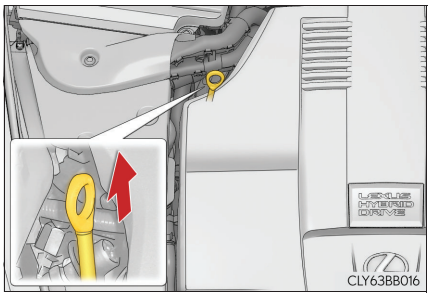
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

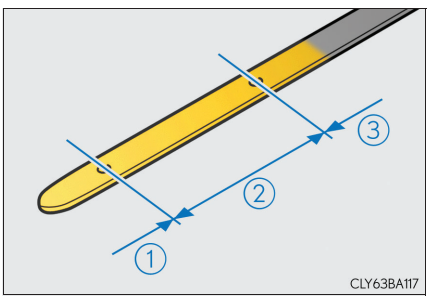
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

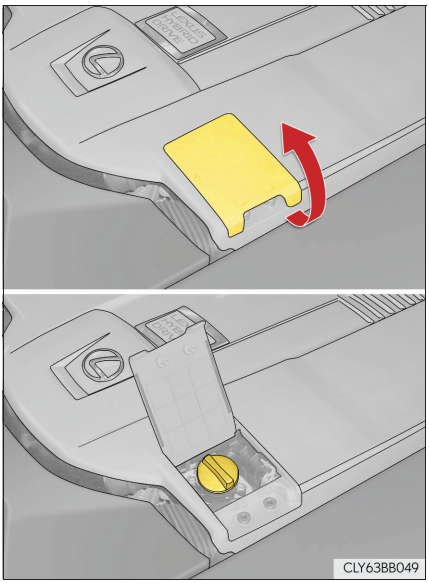
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.



6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 624
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

Engine coolant reservoir

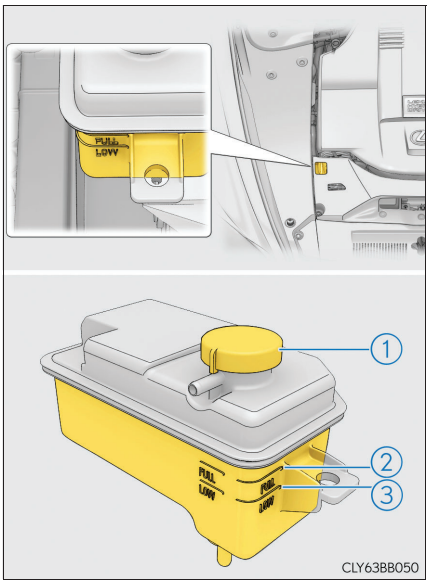
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② "FULL" line

③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P. 611)



Power control unit coolant reservoir

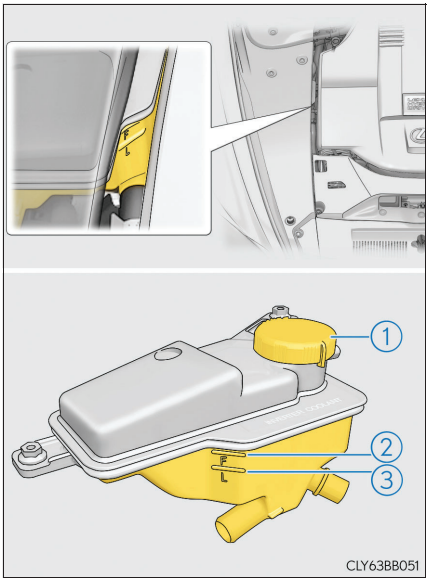
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② "F" line

③ "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P. 611)



Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

CAUTION

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps. (→P. 615) The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

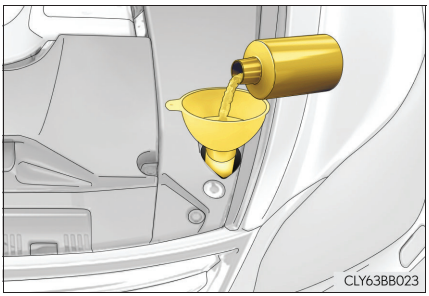
CAUTION

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



CAUTION

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

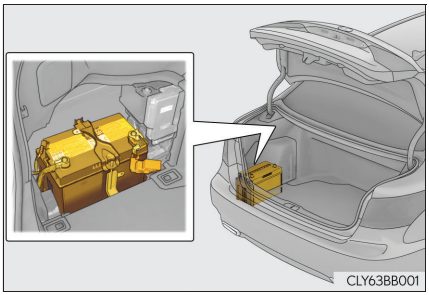
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

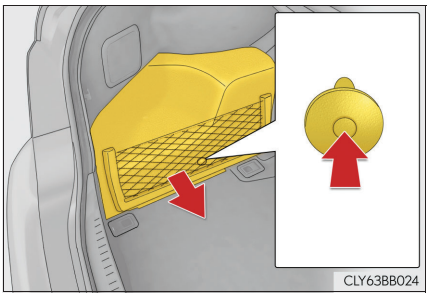
Location

The 12-volt battery is located on the left-hand side of trunk.



Removing the 12-volt battery cover

Remove the 12-volt battery cover after removing the clip.

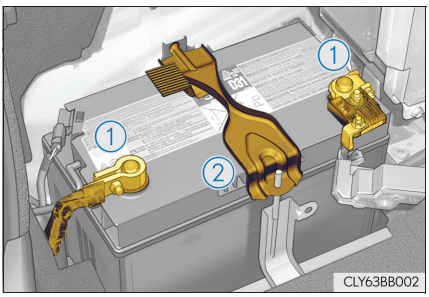


Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



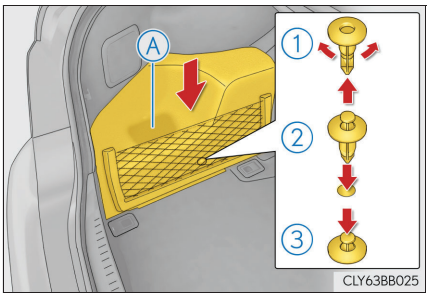
Installing the 12-volt battery cover

Install the 12-volt battery cover with the clip. Press down on the cover at position "A" to secure it.

① Push up center portion

② Insert

③ Press



Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		12-volt battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

The hybrid system may not start. Follow one or both of the following procedures:

- After opening and closing the driver's door, wait 10 seconds and then attempt to start the hybrid system. (If the system does not start the first time, repeat the procedure.)
- With the shift lever in P and the power switch off, open and close any door and then attempt to start the hybrid system.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

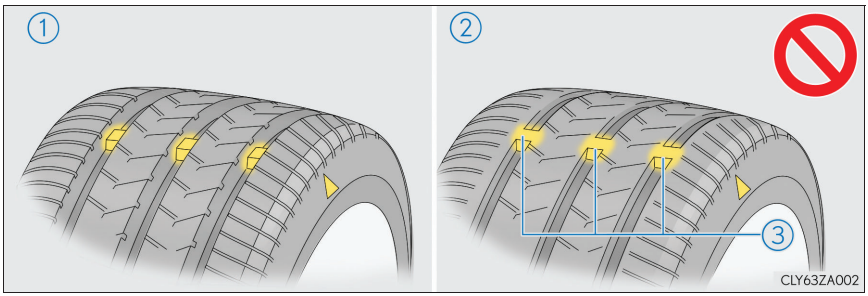
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

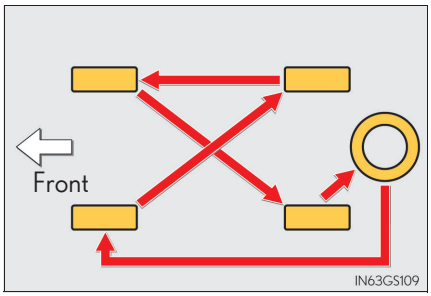
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or "Δ" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

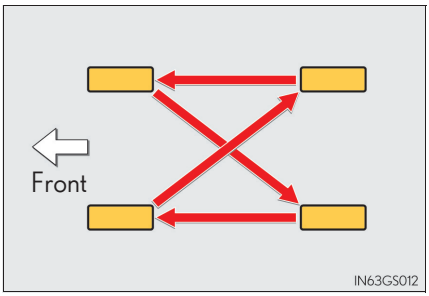
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Vehicles with a spare tire



- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P. 559, 563)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 125)



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 510)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed. (→P. 630)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

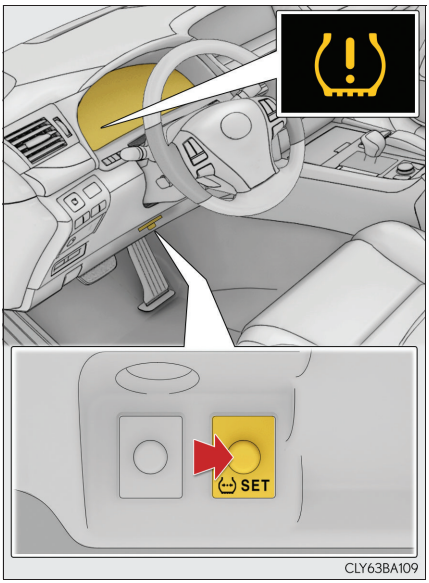
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 630)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ When rotating the tires

Make sure that the power switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to off and then to ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the trunk.*
- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

*: Vehicles with a spare tire

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with driving conditions. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ **Registering ID codes (except for Israel)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

▶ Receiver

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDT is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13BDT tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13BDT in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13BDT est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13BDT står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13BDT overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13BDT in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13BDT ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13BDT è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13BDT cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13BDT está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13BDT jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13BDT vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13BDT megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13BDT spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13BDT je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13BDT v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13BDT atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 13BDT atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13BDT jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDT er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13BDT er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13BDT е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13BDT este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDT je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13BDT u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13BDT u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDT eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

▶ Initiator

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 22AAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 22AAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 22AAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 22AAA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 22AAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 22AAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 22AAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 22AAA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 22AAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 22AAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 22AAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 22AAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 22AAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 22AAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 22AAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 22AAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 22AAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 22AAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 22AAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 22AAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 22AAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 22AAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 22AAA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 22AAA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 22AAA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 22AAA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 22AAA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 22AAA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

▶ Transmitter

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ CE 0891
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţ iale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

⚠ CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

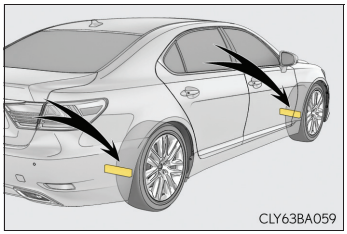
- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should not come within 450 mm (17.7 in.) of the tire pressure warning system initiators. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.



- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 508)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 630)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

⚠ NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 508)

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

■ Front air conditioning filter

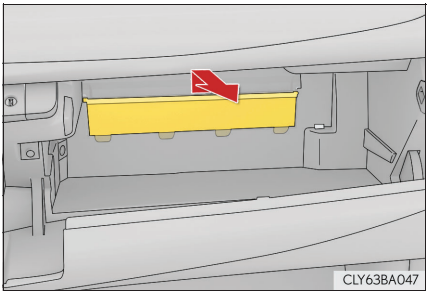
1 Set the air conditioning system to recirculated air mode. (→P. 408)

The air conditioning filter case cannot be removed with the system in outside air mode.

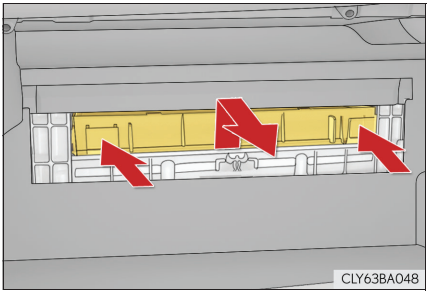
2 Turn the power switch off.

3 Open the glove box. Remove the partition. (→P. 433)

4 Remove the filter cover.

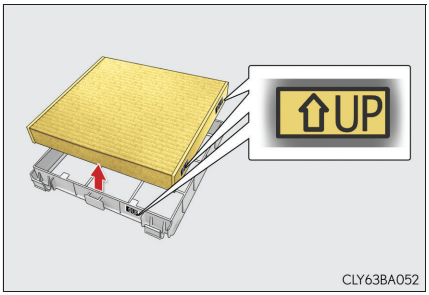


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.

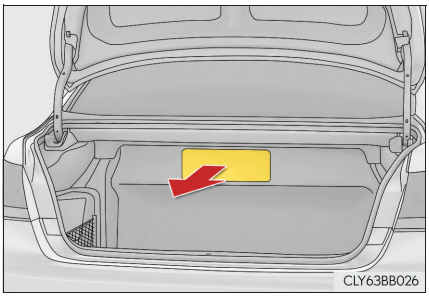


7 Reset the air conditioning filter maintenance data. (→P. 531)

■ Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)

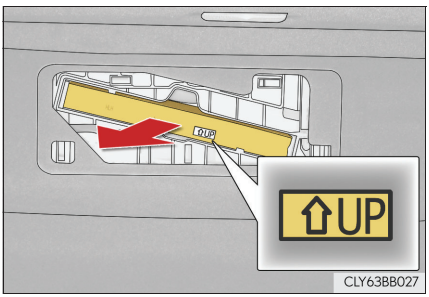
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the trunk lid. Remove the filter cover.



3 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" mark shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ **Checking interval**

▶ Front air conditioning filter

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter when a message is appeared on the multi-information display. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

▶ Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)

Replace every 15000 km (9000 miles).

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ **After changing the front air conditioning filter**

The front air conditioning filter maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Press and hold OFF (on the air conditioning panel) for 4 seconds or more.

A buzzer will sound to indicate that the maintenance data has been successfully reset.

■ **Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)**

If it is necessary to clean or replace the filter, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Climate control seat filter (if equipped)**

Filters are installed in the seats. When it is necessary to clean or replace the filters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

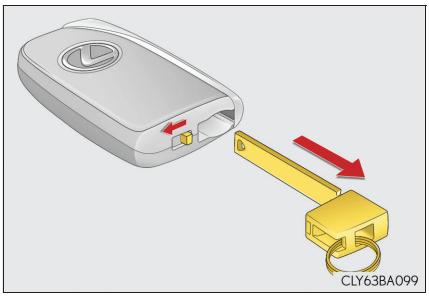
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

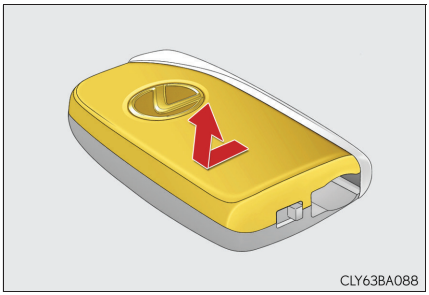
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

Replacing the battery

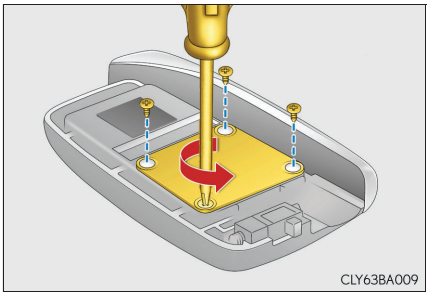
1 Take out the mechanical key.


CLY63BA099

2 Remove the cover.

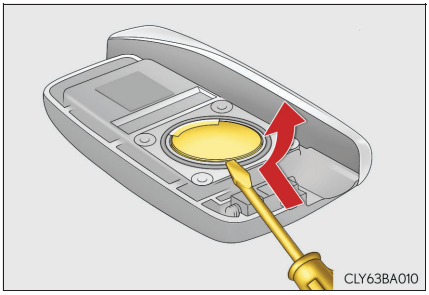

CLY63BA088

3 Remove the battery cover bolts and remove the battery cover.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)**

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Lithium battery precautions

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

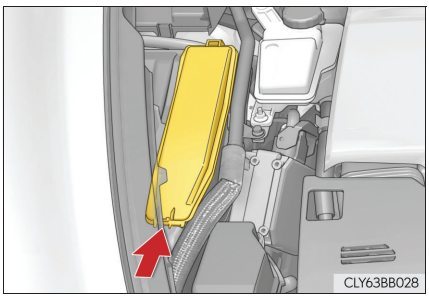
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

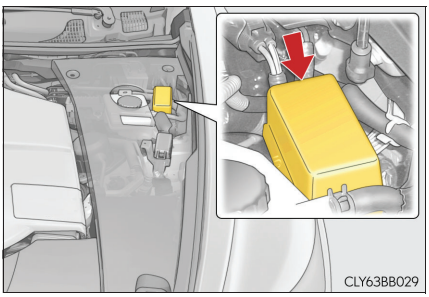
▶ Engine compartment (type A fuse box)

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 493) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



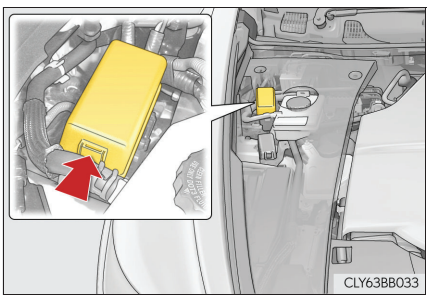
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 493) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



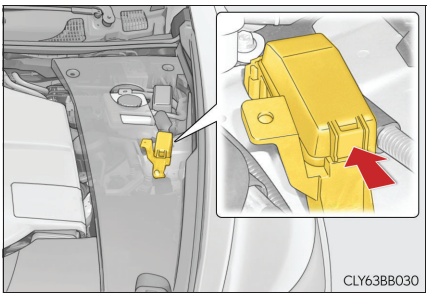
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 493) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



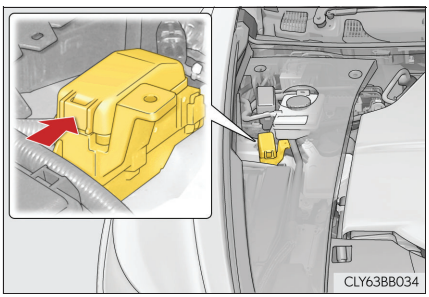
▶ Engine compartment: type C fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 493) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



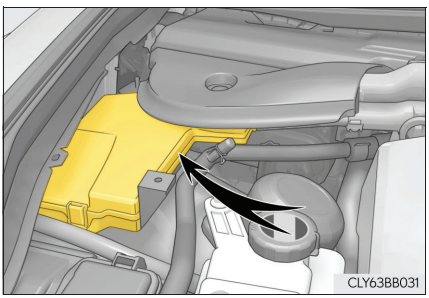
▶ Engine compartment: type C fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 493) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



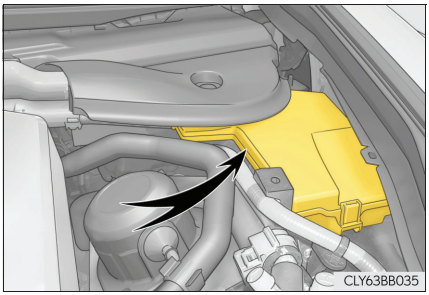
▶ Engine compartment: fuse box near the power control unit (left-hand drive vehicles)

There are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box. For inspection and replacement of the fuses, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



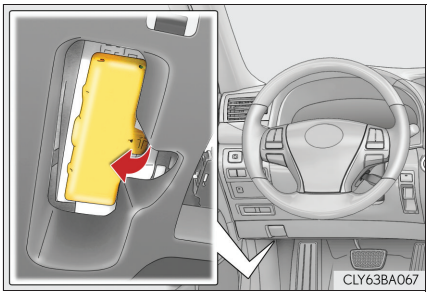
▶ Engine compartment: fuse box near the power control unit (right-hand drive vehicles)

There are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box. For inspection and replacement of the fuses, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



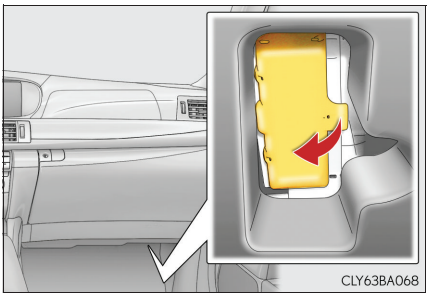
▶ Driver's side instrument panel

Remove the lid.



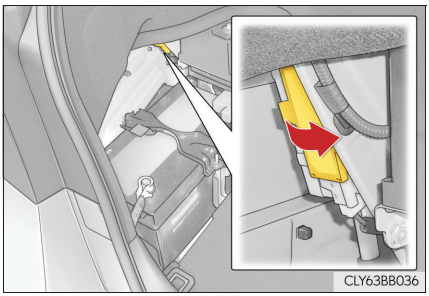
▶ Passenger's side instrument panel

Remove the lid.



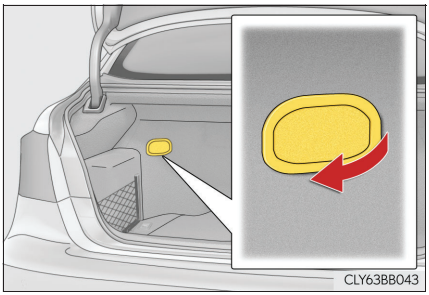
▶ Trunk (type A fuse box)

Remove the 12-volt battery cover (→P. 502) and then remove the lid.



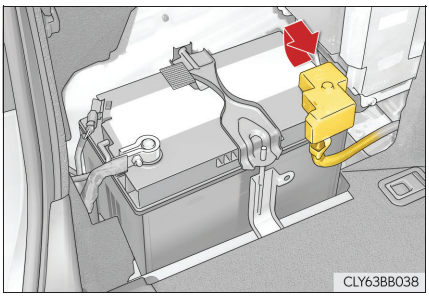
▶ Trunk (type B fuse box)

Remove the cover.



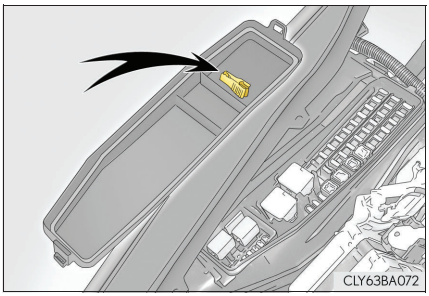
▶ Trunk (type C fuse box)

Remove the 12-volt battery cover (→P. 502) and then remove the terminal cover.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

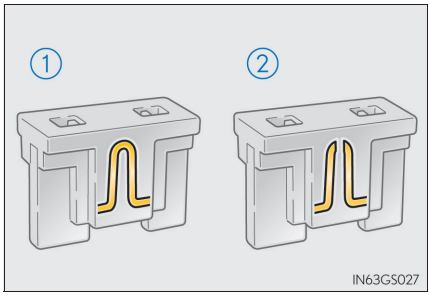
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

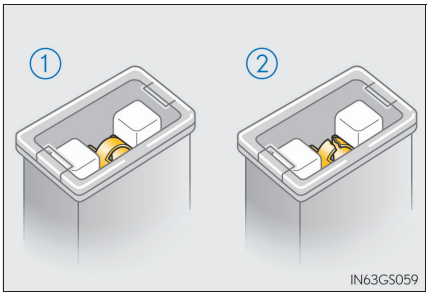
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

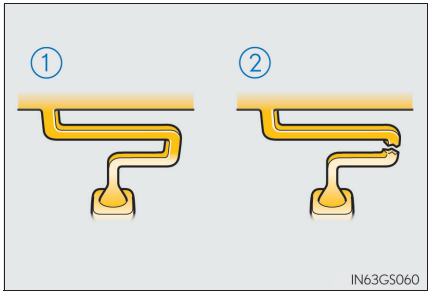
▶ Type A



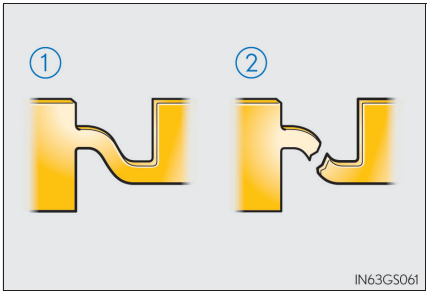
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 541)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

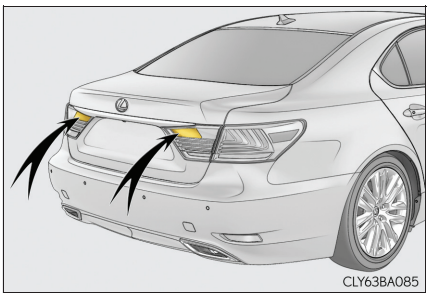
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 631)

Bulb locations

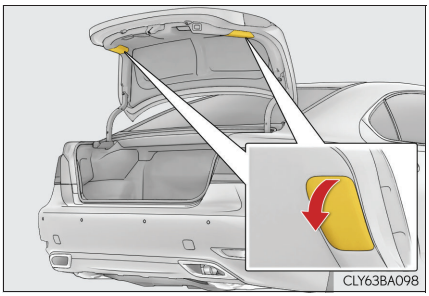
Rear fog lights



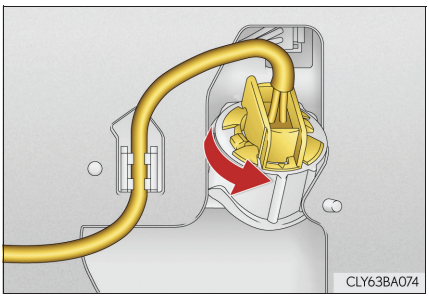
Replacing light bulbs

■ Rear fog lights

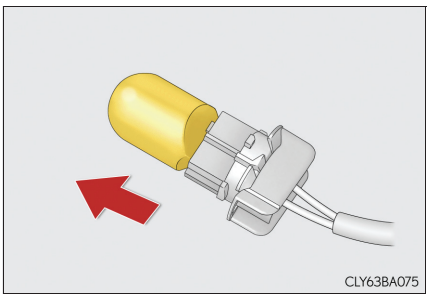
1 Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams
- Headlight low/high beams
- Headlight high beams (vehicles without near-infrared ray transmitters)
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Outer foot lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Back-up lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

LED Lights

The lights other than the rear fog lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises 7

7-1. **Essential information**

Emergency flashers 546

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 547

7-2. **Steps to take in an emergency**

If your vehicle needs to be towed 548

If you think something is wrong 554

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 555

If a warning message is displayed 563

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 567

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 578

If the hybrid system will not start 597

If the parking brake cannot be released 599

If the electronic key does not operate properly 603

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 607

If your vehicle overheats 611

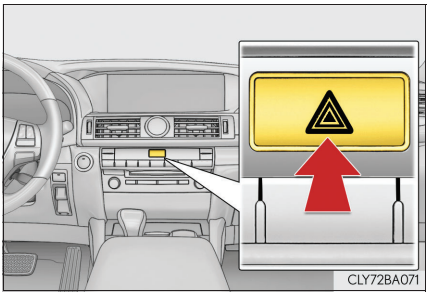
If the vehicle becomes stuck 616

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CLY71BB001

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

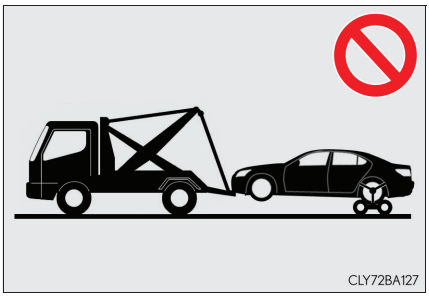
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- A warning message for the hybrid system is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

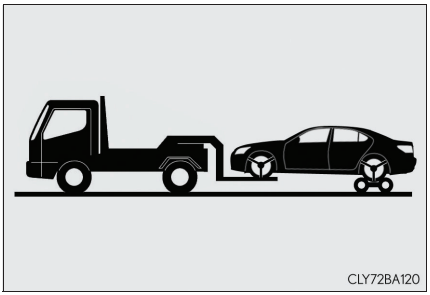
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



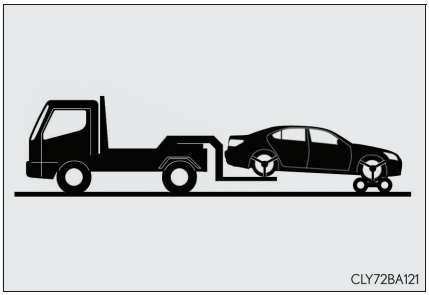
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

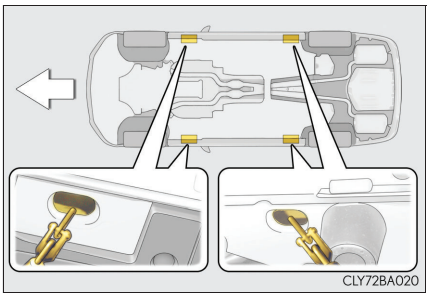
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

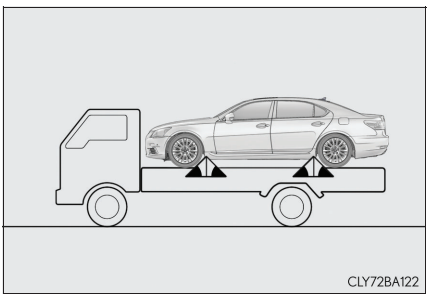
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

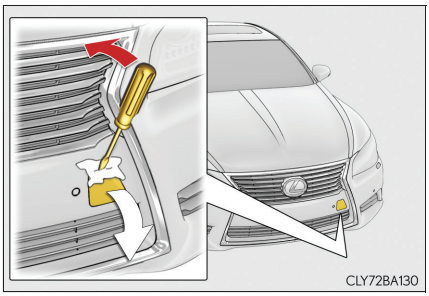
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

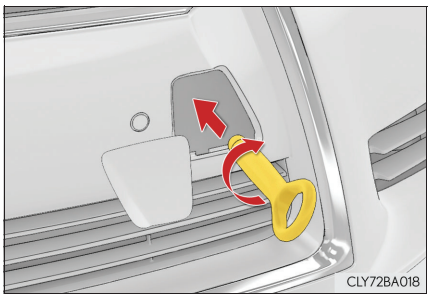
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 568, 581)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

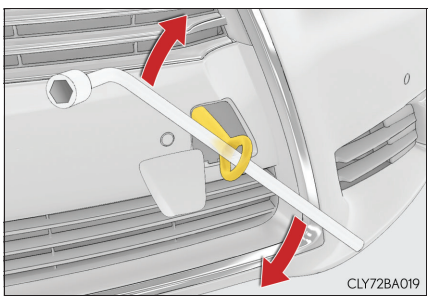
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 259

While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

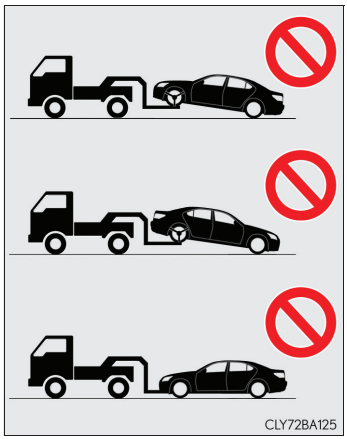
Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk. (→P. 568, 581)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The emission control system (on some models); • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic hybrid transmission control system
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The seat belt pretensioner system; or • The active head restraints system (if equipped)
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**Pre-crash safety system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 346) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 341, 348) • The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used.
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; • The ABS; or • The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the VSC, the TRC, the ABS or the hill-start assist control system is operating. (→P. 340)
 (Flashes)	**Brake hold operated indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system
 (Flashes)	**Parking brake indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake
	**Brake system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronically controlled brake system; • The regenerative braking system; or • The electric parking brake

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed	Check that all the doors and the trunk are closed.
 In the fuel gauge	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 13 L (3.4 gal., 2.8 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 563

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Tire pressure warning light**	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 560) • Flat tire (→P. 567, 578)	Adjust the tire inflation pressure (including the spare tire) to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 561)	Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient of the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust it to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with a spare tire)**

The spare tire is also equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 511

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to ambient noise or sounds from the audio system.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- As the tire inflation pressure may be low when this warning light is illuminated, stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

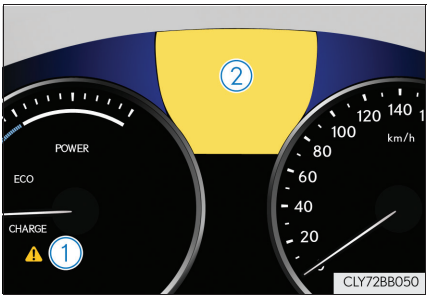
⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning messages is shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected immediately by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Remains on	—	Sounds	Indicates an important situation such as the malfunction of the system related to driving that may result in danger
—	Remains on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation such as the malfunction of the system shown on the multi-information display
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation such as damage to the vehicle that may result in danger
Remains on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition such as a malfunction of electrical components and the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation such as the incorrect performance of an operation and how to perform the operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **The LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) lane departure warning function (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LKA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to cause the vehicle to change lanes

■ **System warning lights**

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on or flash along with the message shown on the multi-information display.

- Malfunction of the brake system
  The brake system warning light (red indicator) comes on. (→P. 555)
- Malfunction of the regenerative brake system, electronically controlled brake system or electric parking brake
  The brake system warning light (yellow indicator) comes on. (→P. 557)
- Malfunction of the ABS
  The ABS warning light comes on. (→P. 556)
- Malfunction of the charging system
  The charging system warning light comes on. (→P. 556)
- Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed
  The open door warning light comes on. (→P. 558)
- High engine coolant temperature
  The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone. (→P. 611)

■ **If "Hybrid System Overheat" is shown**

Coping method: →P. 611
This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to ambient noise or sounds from the audio system.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 506

⚠ CAUTION

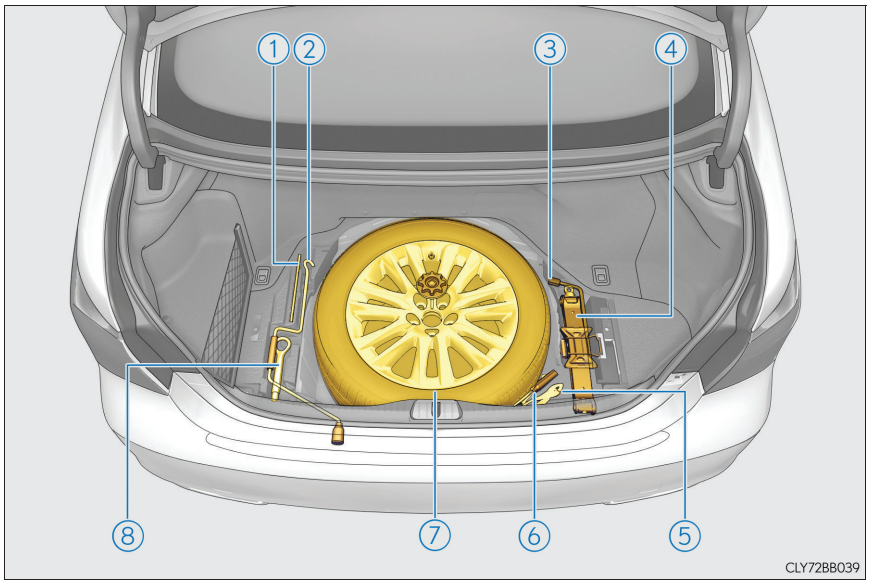
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 546)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



1. Parking brake release tool
2. Jack handle
3. Wheel nut wrench
4. Jack
5. Tools
6. Screwdriver
7. Spare tire
8. Towing eyelet

⚠ CAUTION

Using the tire jack

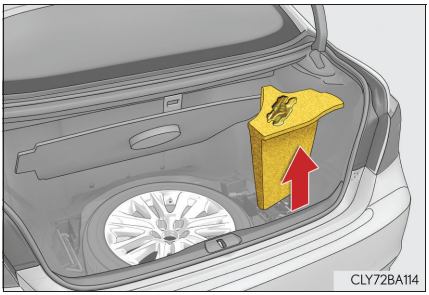
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Be sure to turn off the height control and stop the hybrid system.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

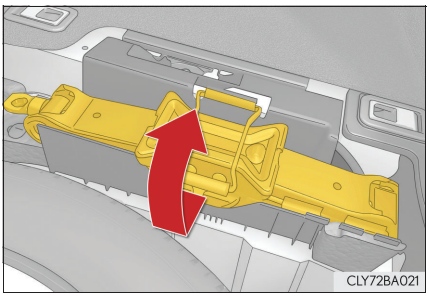
Taking out the jack and jack handle

1 Lift up the luggage mat and secure it by using the hook provided. (→P. 443)

2 Remove the tool tray.



3 Remove the jack after removing the hook.

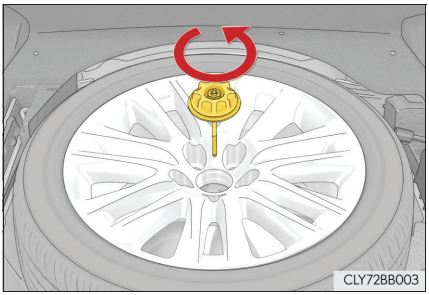


Taking out the spare tire

1 Lift up the luggage mat and secure it by using the hook provided. (→P. 443)

2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

If the center fastener cannot be turned by hand, use the wheel nut wrench that is stored in the trunk. (To secure the tire, tighten the center fastener by hand. Do not use the wrench or other tools.)



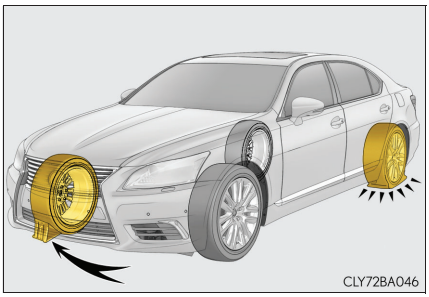
⚠ CAUTION

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

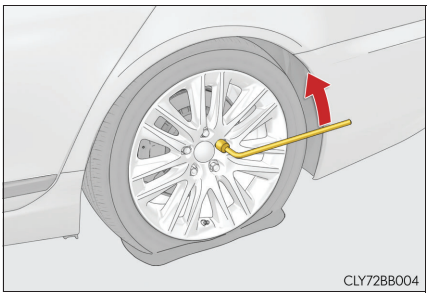
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



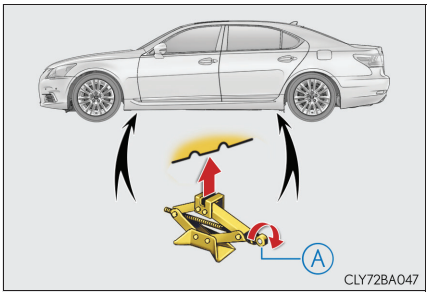
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).


CLY72BB004

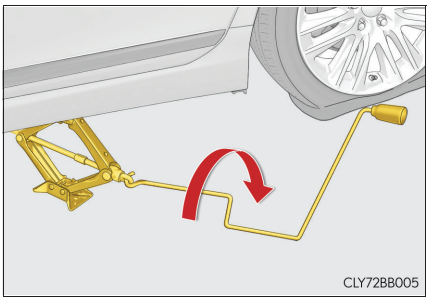
3 Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



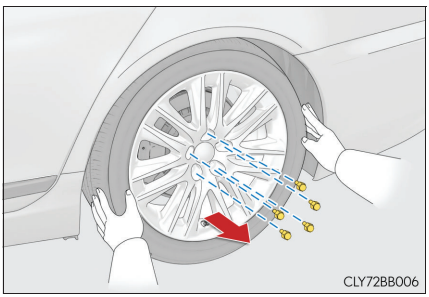
CLY72BA047

4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

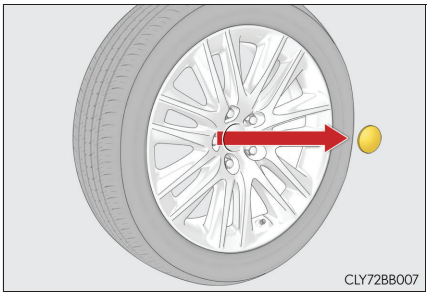

CLY72BB005

5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.


CLY72BB006

6 Remove the wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.



CAUTION

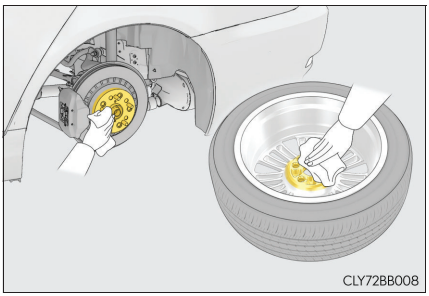
Replacing a flat tire

- Observe the following precautions.
  Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
    After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
    Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installing the spare tire

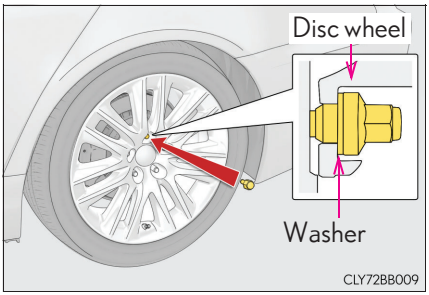
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

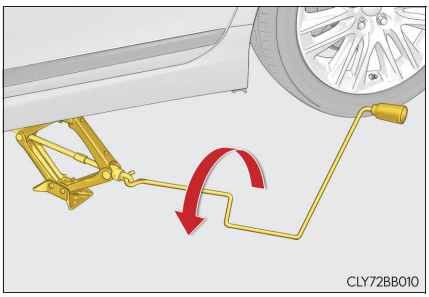


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

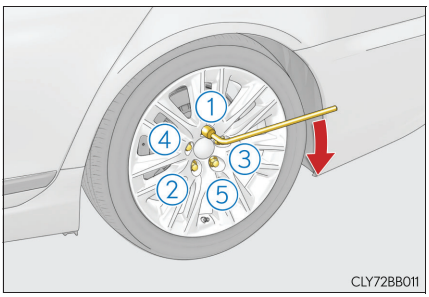


3 Lower the vehicle.

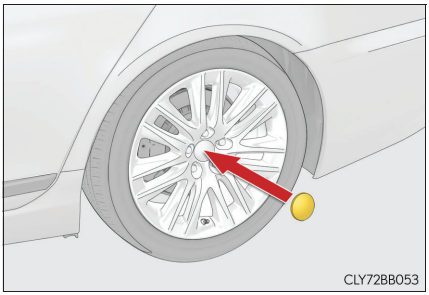


4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)



5 Reinstall the wheel ornament.



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

CAUTION

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 508)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If you have a flat tire

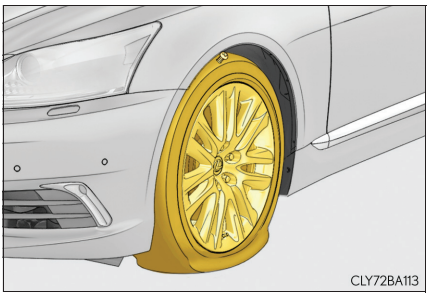
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair. Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using the emergency tire puncture repair kit, resulting in death or serious injury.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 546)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

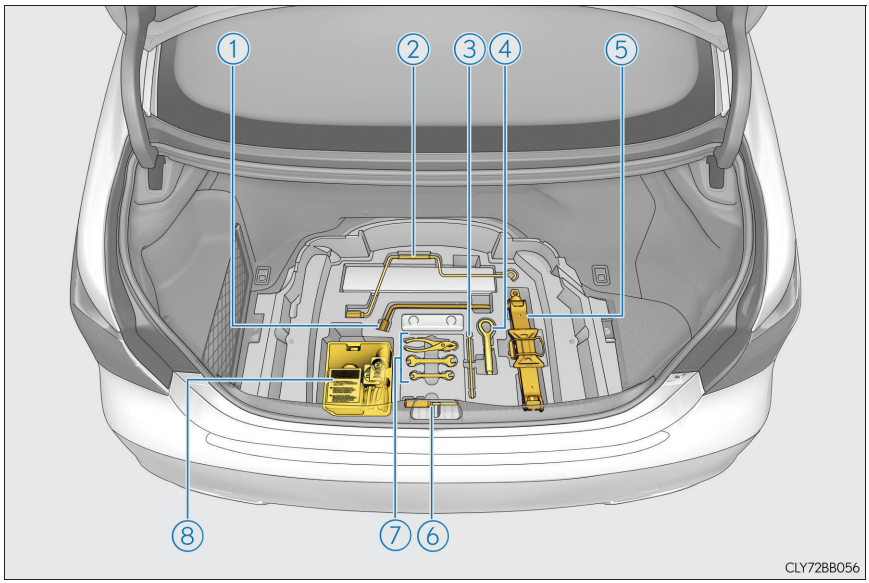


A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When 2 or more sharp objects, such as nails or screws, have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

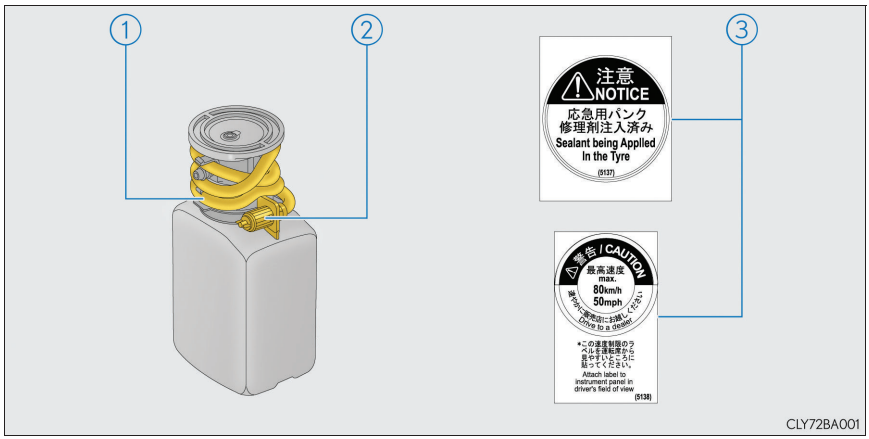


1. Wheel nut wrench
2. Jack handle
3. Parking brake release tool
4. Towing eyelet
5. Jack*
6. Screwdriver
7. Tools
8. Emergency tire puncture repair kit

*: Use of the jack (→P. 571)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

Bottle

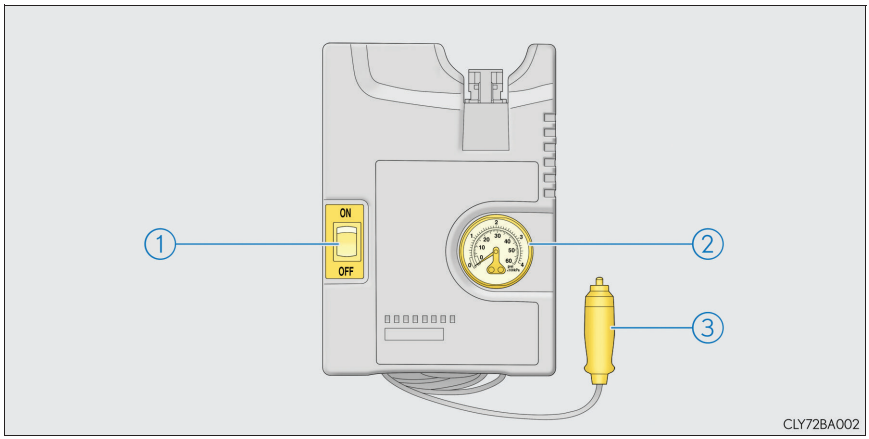


1 Hose

2 Air release cap

3 Stickers

Compressor



1 Compressor switch

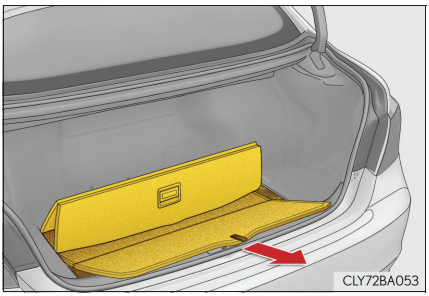
2 Air pressure gauge

3 Power plug

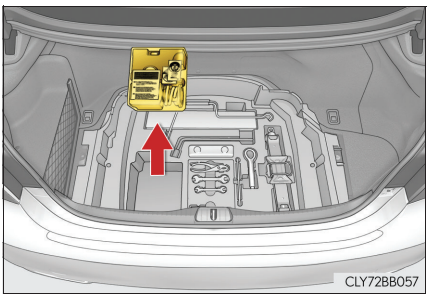
Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Lift up the handle and fold the trunk floor back. (→P. 443)

2 Remove the tool tray cover.



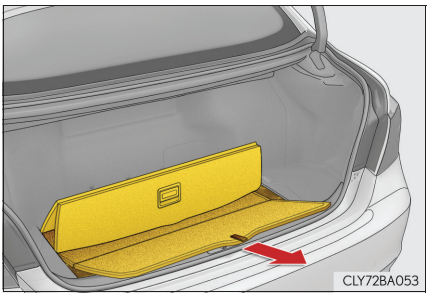
3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



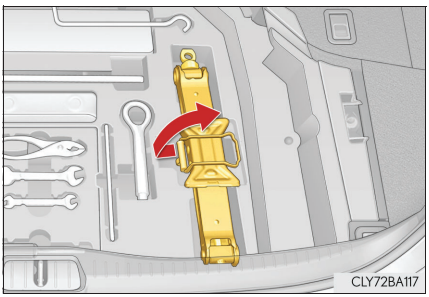
Taking out the jack

1 Lift up the handle and fold the trunk floor back. (→P. 443)

2 Remove the tool tray cover.

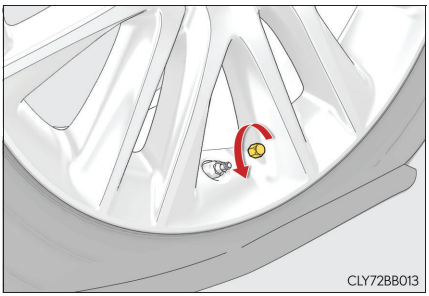


3 Remove the jack after removing the hook.



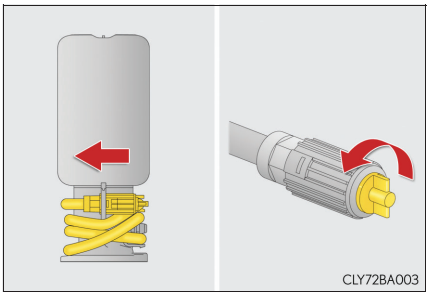
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



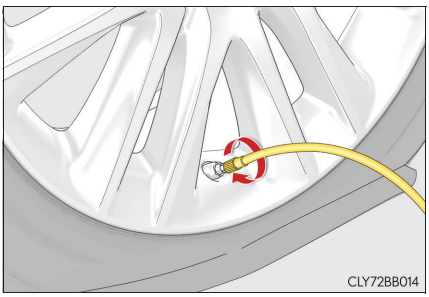
2 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

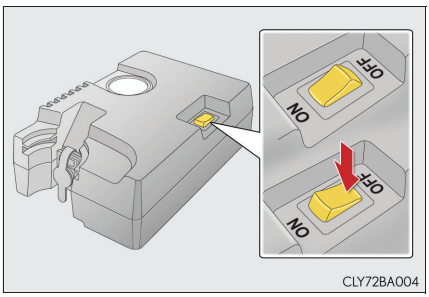


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

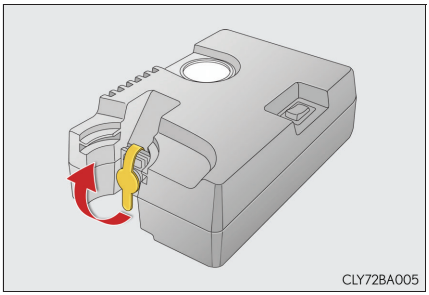
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



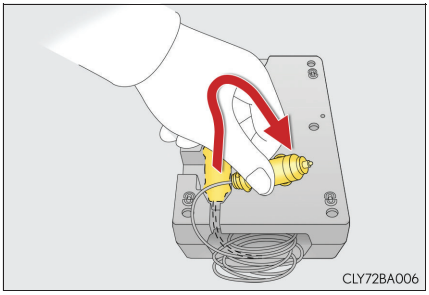
4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



5 Lift the rubber stopper on the compressor.


CLY72BA005

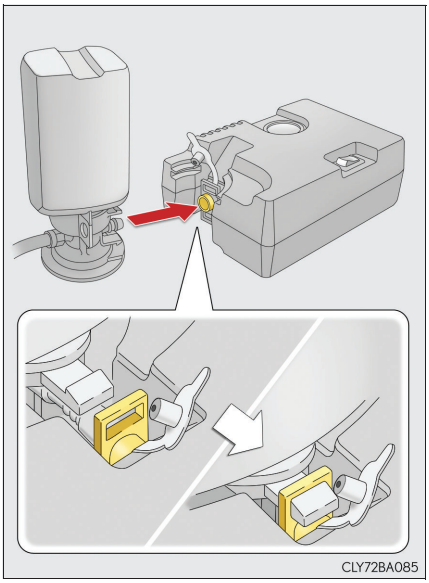
6 Remove the power plug from the compressor.


CLY72BA006

7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 451)

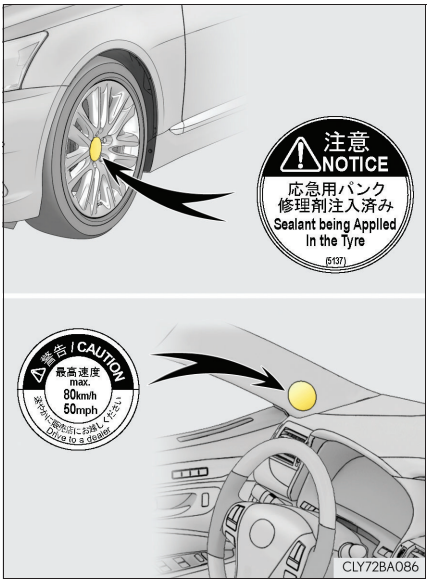
8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure that the bottle is securely connected.


CLY72BA085

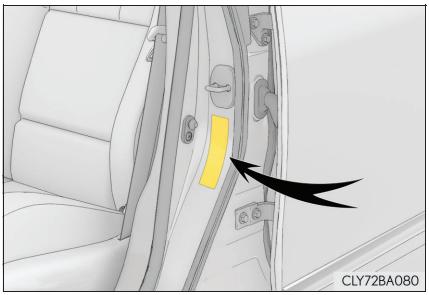
9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



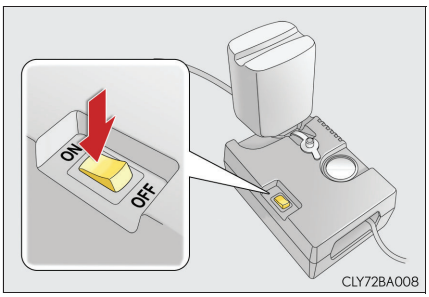
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 630)



11 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 247)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

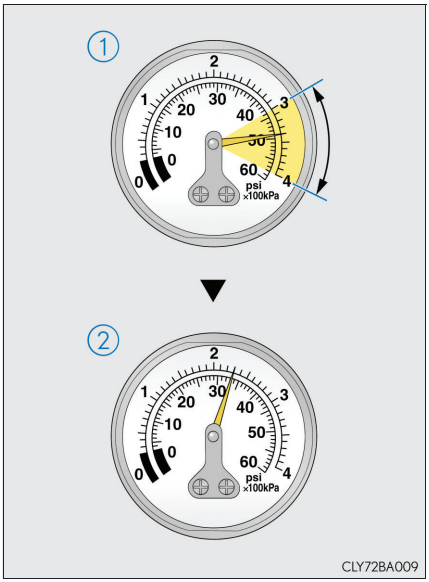


13 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes (35 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 592, 630)



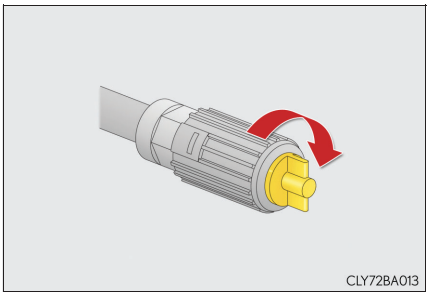
14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

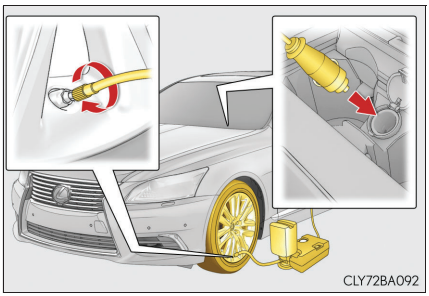
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.


CLY72BA013

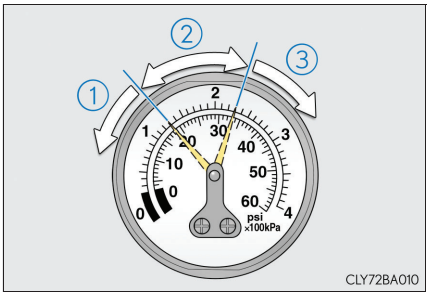
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.


CLY72BA092

20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

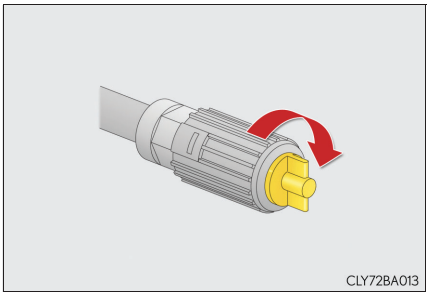
② If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step **21**.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step **22**.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **19**.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



23 Store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

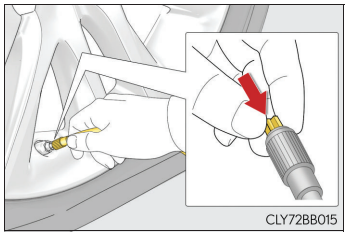
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be purchased, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 630)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

■ After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

⚠ CAUTION

When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedure is not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 35 minutes.
- Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk.
  The kit may be thrown around during sudden braking and so forth, damaging the kit.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 508)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 247)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P. 605)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 96)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 598)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 607)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 607)

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally:

1. Turn the power switch to ON mode (→P. 248) and check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the parking brake cannot be released

In the event that the 12-volt battery is discharged or switch operation does not release the parking brake, the parking brake can be released manually using the procedure below. This procedure should be performed only if necessary, such as in an emergency.
If the switch cannot be operated even when the 12-volt battery is normal, the parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Before releasing the parking brake manually

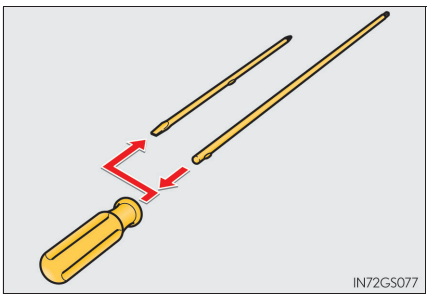
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Turn the power switch off.
- Check that the parking brake indicator is off.
- Chock the tires.

Releasing the parking brake manually

▶ Vehicles with a spare tire

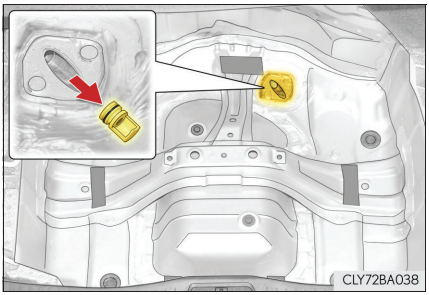
1 Take out the parking brake release tool and the screwdriver from the trunk. (→P. 568)

2 Replace the screwdriver head with the parking brake release tool.

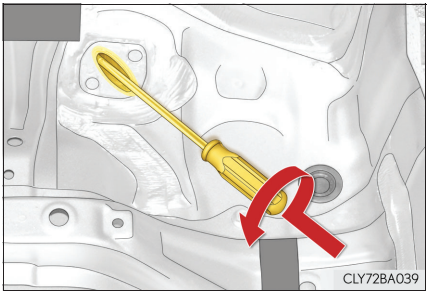


3 Take out the spare tire. (→P. 571)

4 Remove the plug.



5 Insert the tool and press it down firmly while turning it counterclockwise until it stops.

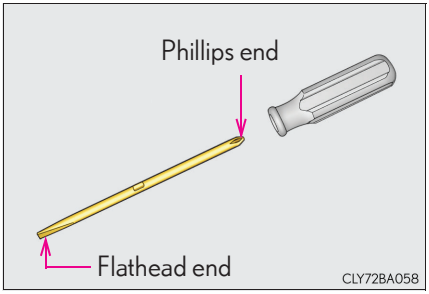


▶ Vehicles without a spare tire

1 Take out the parking brake release tool and the screwdriver from the trunk. (→P. 581)

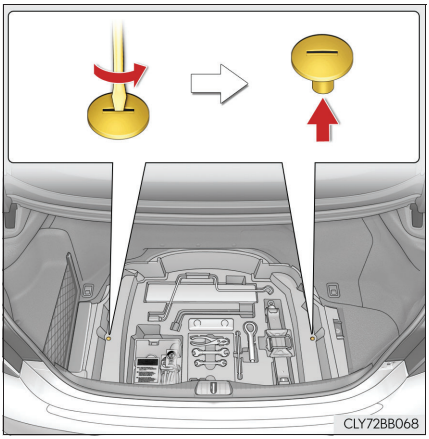
2 Check that the flathead end of the screwdriver is exposed.

If the Phillips end is exposed, reinsert the screwdriver shaft so the flathead end is exposed.

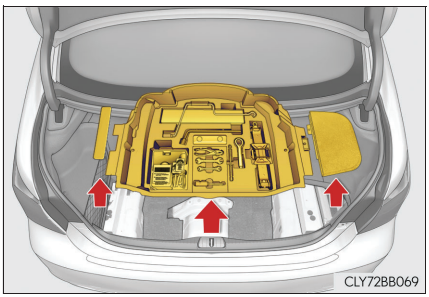


3 Using the flathead end of the screwdriver, remove the clips.

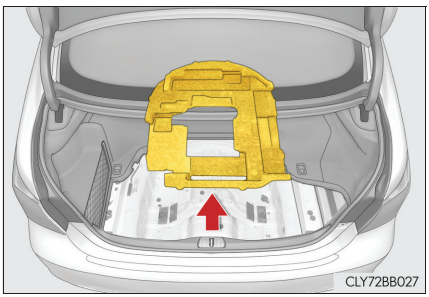
When installing the tool tray clips:
→P. 602



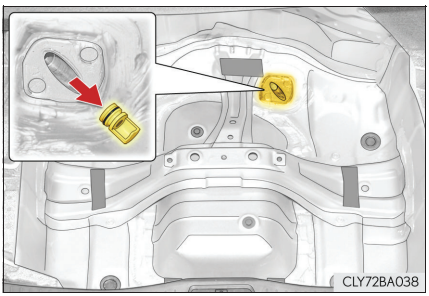
4 Take out the tool tray and side deck boards.



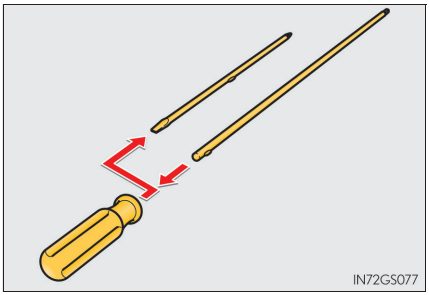
5 Take out the tool tray guard.



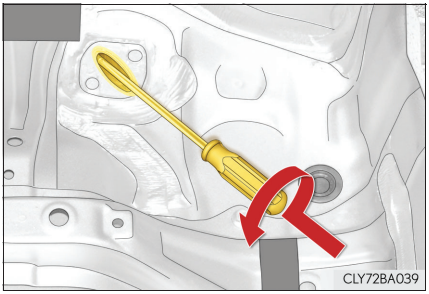
6 Remove the plug.



7 Replace the screwdriver head with the parking brake release tool.

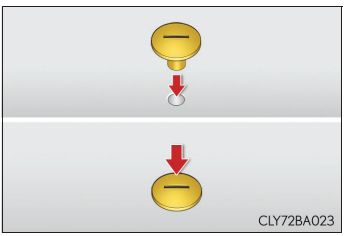


8 Insert the tool and press it down firmly while turning it counterclockwise until it stops.



When installing the tool tray clips (vehicles without a spare tire)

Install the clips as shown in the illustration.



Manual operation of the parking brake

The parking brake cannot be set manually.

CAUTION

When releasing the parking brake manually

- Shift the shift lever to P, turn the power switch off and chock the tires.
  Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.
- Turn the power switch off and check that the parking brake indicator is off.
  Failure to do so may cause the system to operate and turn the inserted parking brake release tool, resulting in an injury.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 159) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

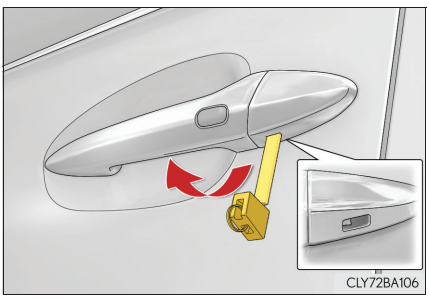
Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key built in to the electronic keys to operate the doors. (→P. 141)

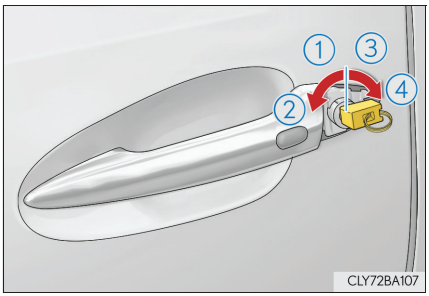
Vehicles with an alarm: An alarm will sound if the alarm is set when the trunk or doors are unlocked. (→P. 103)

■ Doors

1 Remove the cover on the driver's door handle.



2 Locks and unlocks the doors



① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof* (turn and hold)

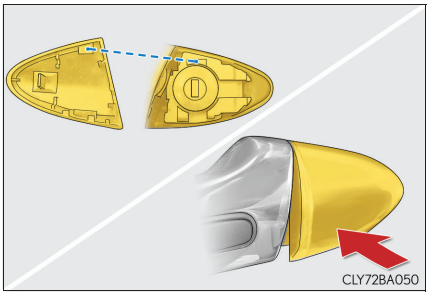
③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof* (turn and hold)

*: If equipped

3 After the operation is completed, reinstall the cover.

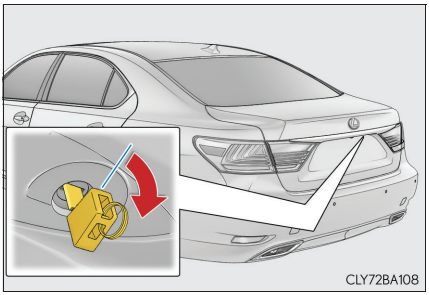
Hook the upper claw of the cover onto the upper catch on the vehicle side, and then push on the lower side of the cover.



Make sure that the lower claw of the cover is securely fastened to the lower catch on the vehicle side. If the cover is not securely attached, it may fall off while driving.

■ Trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

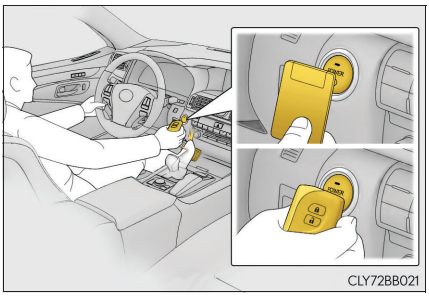


Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed after the key was touched to the switch to start the vehicle, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the key.



3 Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 532)

Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

Changing power switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the power switch.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 248)

⚠ CAUTION

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

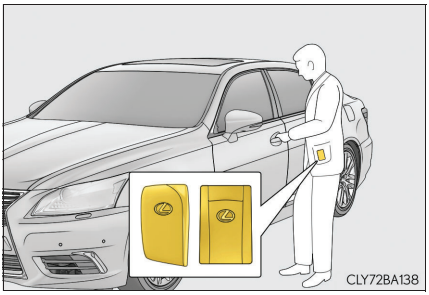
If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

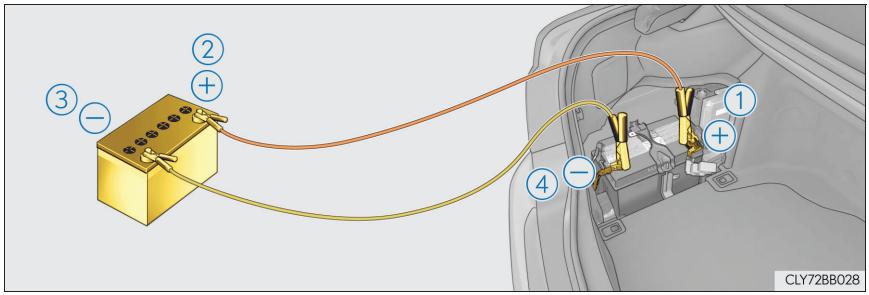
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 105)



2 Open the trunk lid and remove the 12-volt battery cover. (→P. 502)

In the event that the trunk opener cannot be used, use the mechanical key to open the trunk. (→P. 603)

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

② Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

③ Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

④ Negative (-) battery terminal on your vehicle

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

5 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

7 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

8 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 504)

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery**

In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The information stored in the computer will be deleted.
If the 12-volt battery is discharged, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any 12-volt battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that 12-volt battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 505

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 115) enters the red zone or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Hybrid System Overheat" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

If the needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

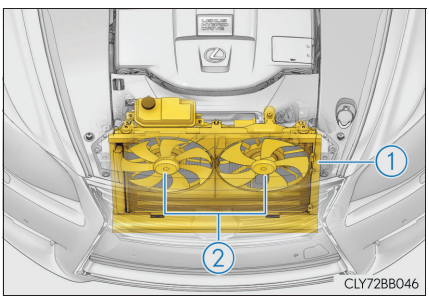
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

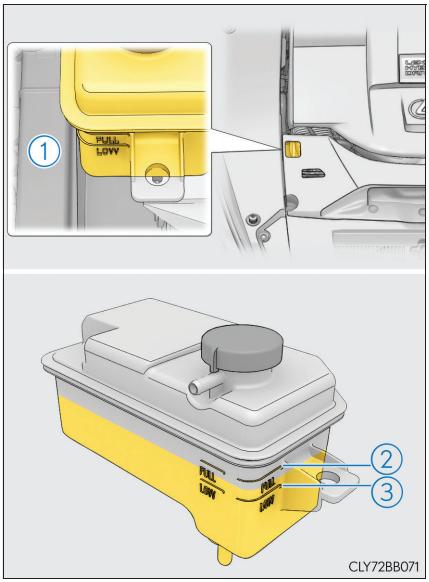


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

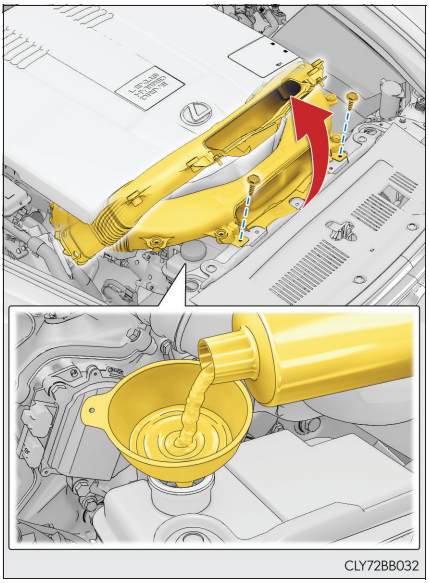
② “FULL”

③ “LOW”



5 Add coolant if necessary. (→P. 493)

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.
(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If "Hybrid System Overheat" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

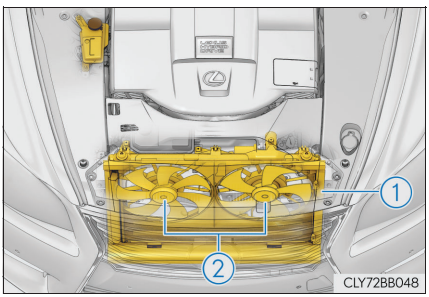
2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

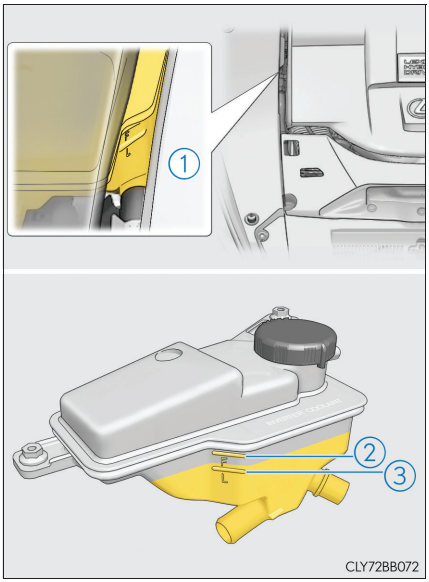


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

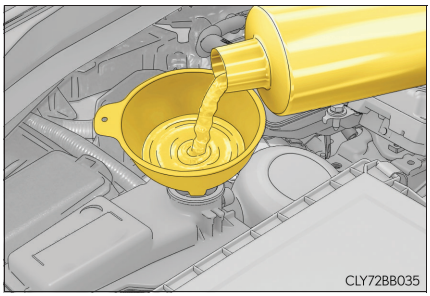
② “F”

③ “L”



5 Add coolant if necessary. (→P. 493)

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

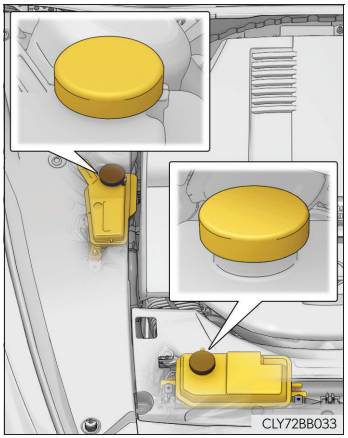
If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



⚠ NOTICE

When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

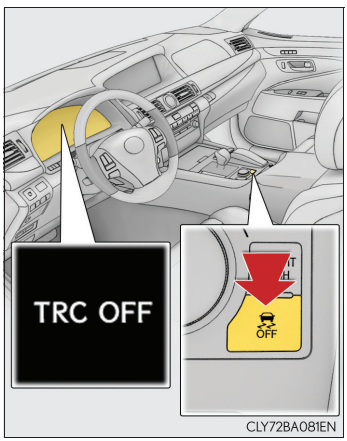
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRC.



⚠ CAUTION

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 620
Fuel information 632
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 634

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

▶ Dimensions

Overall length	LS600hL	5210 mm (205.1 in.)
	LS600h	5090 mm (200.4 in.)
Overall width		1875 mm (73.8 in.)
Overall height*1		1480 mm (58.3 in.)*2 1470 mm (57.9 in.)*3
Wheelbase	LS600hL	3090 mm (121.7 in.)
	LS600h	2970 mm (116.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1610 mm (63.4 in.)
	Rear	1610 mm (63.4 in.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*3: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

▶ Weights

Gross vehicle mass	LS600hL (5-seat models)	2815 kg (6206 lb.)*1 2785 kg (6140 lb.)*2
	LS600hL (4-seat models)	2750 kg (6062 lb.)
	LS600h	2765 kg (6095 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1395 kg (3075 lb.)
	Rear	1465 kg (3230 lb.)*3 1460 kg (3219 lb.)*4

*1: With relaxation seat

*2: Without relaxation seat

*3: 5-seat models with relaxation seat

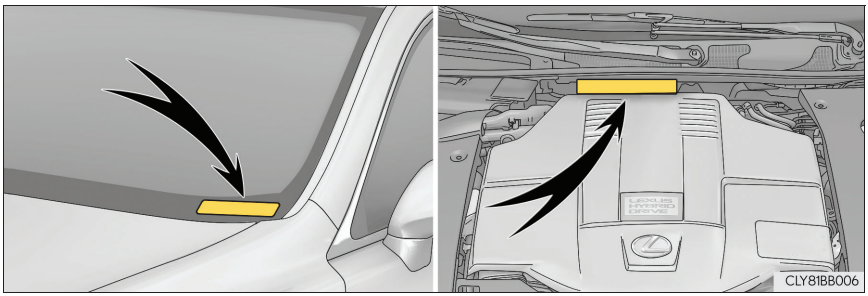
*4: Except 5-seat models with relaxation seat

Vehicle identification

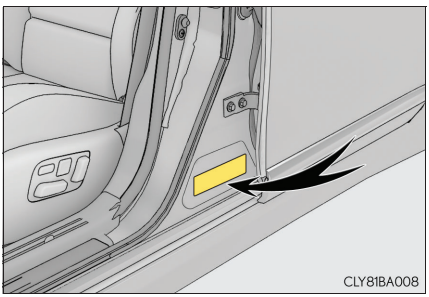
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.

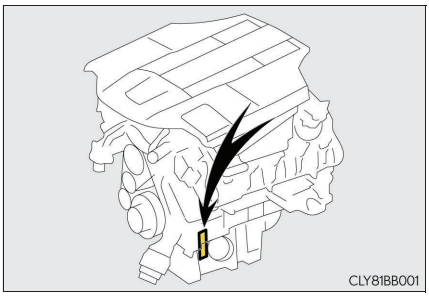


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	2UR-FSE
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 89.5 mm (3.70 × 3.52 in.)
Displacement	4969 cm^3 (303.2 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	EU area: Premium unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Premium unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	84 L (22.2 gal., 18.4 Imp. gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	165 kW
Maximum torque	300 N•m (30.6 kgf•m, 221.3 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	14.4 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	20 modules
Overall voltage	288 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill–reference*)	
With filter	9.0 L (9.5 qt., 7.9 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	8.4 L (8.9 qt., 7.4 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

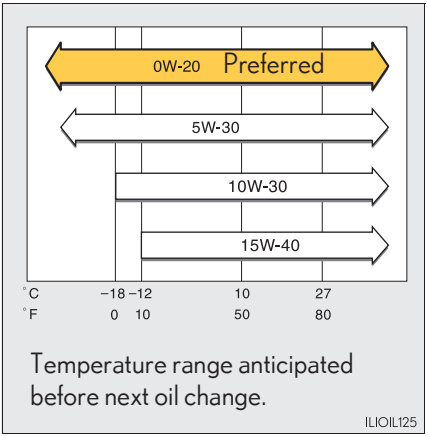
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

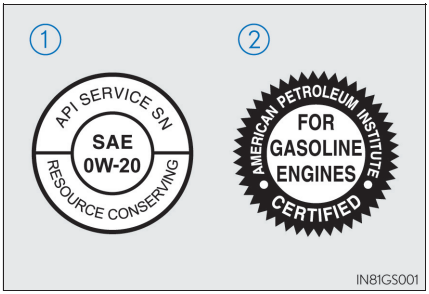
ILIOIL125

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

	Gasoline engine	Power control unit	
		Left-hand drive vehicles	Right-hand drive vehicles
Capacity	11.1 L (11.7 qt., 9.8 Imp. qt.)	2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp. qt.)	2.5 L (2.6 qt., 2.2 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.		

Ignition system

Spark plug Make	DENSO FK20HBR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

⚠ NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.0 V or higher (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.) If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Transfer

Oil capacity	0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*	Toyota Genuine Transfer gear oil LL 80 or equivalent

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with Toyota genuine gear oil at the factory. Use Lexus approved Toyota genuine gear oil or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Front differential

Oil capacity	0.75 L (0.79 qt., 0.66 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Rear differential

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	147 mm (5.8 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 - 2.0 mm (0.04 - 0.08 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 500 N (51 kgf, 112 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the hybrid system is operating (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P. 555).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

Tire size	245/45R19 102Y		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	290 (2.9, 42)	290 (2.9, 42)
	210 km/h (132 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	19 × 8 J		
Wheel nut torque	140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)		

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Rear fog lights	21	A
Interior	Vanity lights Front Rear	 8 3	 A B
	Trunk lid light	3.8	A
	Trunk light	3.8	A

A: Wedge base bulbs B: Double end bulbs

Fuel information

EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.
  The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. These preferences can be changed by using the "DISP" button, by using the Remote Touch, or at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the Remote Touch

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select  on the "Menu" screen and select  .

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the "DISP" button

→P. 127

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

① Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

② Settings that can be changed using the "DISP" button

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Multi-information display (→P. 121)	Language*1	British English	French	–	O	O
			German			
			Spanish			
			Italian			
			Russia*2			
	Units*1	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	–	O	O
			miles (MPG)*2			
	ECO lamp	ON (Self-lighting)	OFF	–	O	O
			ON (Always)			
	Drive monitor	Cruising range	Fuel consumption	–	O	O
	Tachometer settings	Tachometer (Self-changing)	Hybrid System Indicator (Always)	–	O	O
			Tachometer (Always)			
	Lamp brightness	Standard	Bright	–	O	O
	SPORT lamp	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	EV Indicator	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Background screen	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Default settings	OFF	ON	–	O	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Door lock (→P. 176, 603)	Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	–	–	O
	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	On	Off	O	–	O
	Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors.	Off	On	O	–	O
	Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors.	Off	On	O	–	O
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors.	On	Off	O	–	O
Smart entry & start system (→P. 149) and wireless remote control (→P. 171)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
			120 seconds			
	Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system (→P. 149)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
	Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O
			Each door			
			Same side doors			
	Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O
	Opening trunk without the electronic key when all doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Wireless remote control (→P. 171)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
	Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	O	–	O
	Trunk unlocking operation	One long press	One short press	–	–	O
			Push twice			
			Off			
Front seats (→P. 187)	Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle	Standard	Off	O	–	O
			Partial			
	Driver's seat lumbar support movement when exiting the vehicle	On	Off	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Front seats (→P. 187)	Front passenger's seat lumbar support firmness adjustment when exiting the vehicle	On	Off	–	–	O
	Front passenger's seat ottoman movement when exiting the vehicle*2	On	Off	–	–	O
	Upward movement of entire front passenger seat during stowage when the seat is stowed by using the front passenger seat operation AUTO switch on front console or the front passenger seat operation AUTO button on the rear armrest*2	On	Off	–	–	O
	The following is the default order of front passenger seat storage operations performed by pressing and holding the front passenger seat operation switch on the rear armrest*2 [1] Seat moves forward [2] Seatback folds forward [3] Head restraint moves upward and entire seat moves downward [4] Head restraint folds forward	[1], [2], [3] and then [4]	[3], [4], [2] and then [1] [1], [3], [4] and then [2]	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Front seats (→P. 187)	The following is the default order of front passenger seat storage operations performed by pressing and holding the front passenger seat operation switch on the front passenger seat seatback*2 1 Seatback folds forward 2 Head restraint moves upward and entire seat moves downward 3 Head restraint folds forward	1, 2 and then 3	2, 3 and then 1	–	–	○
	The following is the default order of front passenger seat return operations performed by pressing and holding the front passenger seat operation switch on the rear armrest*2 1 Head restraint rises and then moves downward 2 Seatback rises 3 Seat moves backwards	1, 2 and then 3	2, 1 and then 3	–	–	○

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Front seats (→P. 187)	The following is the default order of front passenger seat return operations performed by pressing and holding the front passenger seat operation switch on the front passenger seat seatback*2 [1] Head restraint rises and then moves downward [2] Seatback rises	[1] to [2]	[2] to [1]	–	–	O
Power windows (→P. 225) and moon roof*2 (→P. 229)	One-touch close operation using the power window switches on the front passenger door and each rear door	On	Off	–	–	O
	One-touch front passenger window or rear window close operation using the power window switch on the driver's door	On	Off	–	–	O
	Mechanical key linked operation	On	Off	–	–	O
	Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
	Linked entry function	On	Off	–	–	O
Turn signal lever (→P. 262)	Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	5 7 9 11 Off	O	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic light control system (→P. 269)	Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O
	Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
			90 seconds			
			120 seconds			
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (→P. 271)	Adaptive Front-lighting System	On	Off	–	–	O
Adaptive High-beam System (→P. 273)	Changing to variable shade beam	On	Off	–	–	O
	Vehicle speed at which Adaptive High-beam System operates and variable shade beam adaptation angle	Normal driving	For ease of operation under mountain road driving conditions	–	–	O
Lexus parking assist-sensor*3	Detection distance of the front center sensor	Far	Near	O	–	O
	Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	–	O
	Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	O	–	O
	Display setting (when Lexus parking assist-sensor is operating)	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 399)	Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
	A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
	Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	O	–	O
	Air conditioning control of Eco drive mode	On	Off	–	–	O
Climate control seats*2/ seat heaters*2 (→P. 456)	Front climate control seat/ seat heater temperature adjustment during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (cool) to level 5 (warm)	O	–	O
	Rear climate control seat/ rear seat heater start-up conditions when power switch is in the ON position (individual seat adjustment available)	Off	On (AUTO)	O	–	O
	Function that warms seats faster than usual (individual seat adjustment available)	On	Off	–	–	O
	Time until function that warms seats faster than usual turns off (individual seat adjustment available)	Standard	Short	–	–	O
			Long			
Heated steering wheel*2 (→P. 454)	Automatic steering wheel heating	On	Off	O	–	O
	Time until automatic steering wheel heating turns off	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (short) to level 5 (long)	O	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Illumination (→P. 427)	Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
			7.5 seconds			
			30 seconds			
	Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
	Footwell and inside door handle lights	On	Off	–	–	O
	Shift lever light	On	Off	–	–	O
	Seat belt buckle illumination when driver's door is opened	On	Off	–	–	O
	Seat belt buckle illumination after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
	Instrument panel illumination method	Choreographed illumination	Simple illumination	–	–	O
			Off			
	Exterior light control	On	Off	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Illumination (→P. 427)	Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
			7.5 seconds			
			30 seconds			
	Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
	Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: The default setting varies according to countries.

*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.

■ **When customizing using the Remote Touch**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the hybrid system operating while customizing the features.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **During customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 648
Alphabetical index..... 654

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Rear seat entertainment system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 143)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 148)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 532)
- Is the power switch in ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 248)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 159)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 177)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P. 151)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 247)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 247)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 153)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 249)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 605)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 607)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON mode?

  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode (→P. 259)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 249)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed.
  (→P. 225)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for a period of time. (→P. 249)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 558)
- The parking brake indicator is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 263)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 555, 563)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

● Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door or anything move inside the vehicle* during setting the alarm?
The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P. 103)

*: If the vehicle is equipped with intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

Do one of the following to stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

● Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 563)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

● When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 555, 563.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 567)
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 578)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 616)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C
Air conditioning filter 529
Front automatic air conditioning system 399
Rear air conditioning system 418
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 338
Function 338
Warning light 556
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 271
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) 273
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) 271
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 273
Air conditioning filter 529
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 529
Front automatic air conditioning system 399
Rear air conditioning system 418
Airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 61
Airbag operating conditions 56
Airbag precautions for your child 52
Airbag warning light 556
Correct driving posture 42
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 56
Curtain shield airbag precautions 52
General airbag precautions 52
Locations of airbags 49
Modification and disposal of airbags 55
Side airbag operating conditions 56
Side airbag precautions 52
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 56
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 52
SRS airbags 49
Airbag manual on-off system 61

Alarm
Alarm 103
Warning buzzer 555, 563
Anchor brackets 74, 75
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 152
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 338
Function 338
Warning light 556
Approach warning 299, 314
Armrest 461
Ashtrays 448
Assist grips 473
Audio/visual system*
Automatic headlight leveling system 272
Automatic light control system 269
Auxiliary boxes 439

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 543
Battery (12-volt battery) 502
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 607
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Warning light 556
Battery (traction battery) 89
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 366
Brake
Brake Hold 266
Emergency brake signal 339
Fluid 630
Parking brake 263
Regenerative braking 87
Warning light 555, 557
Brake assist 338
Brake Hold 266
Break-in tips 235
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 117
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 366

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

C

Card key 140
Care 476, 480
- Aluminum wheels 477
- Exterior 476
- Interior 480
- Seat belts 481

Cargo hooks 442
Cargo net 442
Caution label 89
Chains 386
Child restraint system 64
- Baby seats, definition 64
- Baby seats, installation 76
- Child seats, definition 64
- Child seats, installation 76
- Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 79
- Installing CRS with seat belts 76
- Installing CRS with top strap 80
- Junior seats, definition 64
- Junior seats, installation 78

Child safety 63
- 12-volt battery precautions 504, 610
- Airbag precautions 52
- Child restraint system 64
- Climate control seat precautions 460
- Heated steering wheel precautions 455
- How your child should wear the seat belt 45, 46
- Installing child restraints 74
- Moon roof precautions 232
- Power window lock switch 225
- Power window precautions 227
- Rear door child-protectors 177
- Removed electronic key battery precautions 534
- Seat belt comfort guide 45
- Seat belt precautions 48
- Seat heater precautions 460
- Trunk precautions 183

Child-protectors 177
Cigarette lighter 449
Cleaning 476, 480
- Aluminum wheels 477
- Exterior 476
- Interior 480
- Seat belts 481

Climate control seat 456
Climate control seat filter 459
Clock 447
Clock light 427
Coat hooks 472
Coin holder 434
Condenser 500
Console box 437
Coolant 498
Capacity 627
Checking 498
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Cooling system 498
Engine overheating 611
Hybrid system overheating 611
Cruise control
Cruise control 289
Dynamic radar cruise control 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
Cup holders 435
Curtain shield airbags 50
Customizable features 634

D

Daytime running light system 271
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 425
Rear window 425
Windshield 407
Differential
Front differential 629
Rear differential 629
Dimensions 620
Display
Dynamic radar cruise control 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 328
Multi-information display 121
Remote Touch screen 390
Trip information 123
Warning message 563
Do-it-yourself maintenance 486

Door courtesy lights 427
Door lock
Doors 176
Smart entry & start system 149
Wireless remote control 171
Door pockets 434
Doors 176
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 178
Door lock 176
Door windows 225
Open door warning buzzer 154
Open door warning light 558
Outside rear view mirrors 221
Rear door child-protector 177
Double locking system 102
Driver's seat position memory 207
Driving 234
Break-in tips 235
Correct driving posture 42
Driving mode select switch 334
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 382
Procedures 234
Winter drive tips 384
Dynamic radar cruise control 293
Function 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
Function 307

E

Eco drive mode 334
Electric motor (traction motor) 85
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 339
  Function 339
  Warning light 557
Electronic key 140
  If the electronic key does not operate properly 603
  Replacing the battery 532
Electronically modulated air suspension 336
Emergency brake signal 339
Emergency flashers 546
Emergency, in case of
  If a warning message is displayed 563
  If the 12-volt battery is discharged 607
  If the electronic key does not operate properly 603
  If the hybrid system will not start 597
  If the parking brake cannot be released 599
  If the warning buzzer sounds 555
  If the warning light turns on 555
  If you have a flat tire 567, 578
  If you think something is wrong 554
  If your vehicle becomes stuck 616
  If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 547
  If your vehicle needs to be towed 548
  If your vehicle overheats 611
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 578
Energy monitor 131
Engine
  ACCESSORY mode 248
  Compartment 492
  Engine switch 247
  Hood 489
  How to start the hybrid system 247
  Identification number 621
  If the hybrid system will not start 597
  Ignition switch (power switch) 247
  Overheating 611
  Power switch 247

Engine compartment cover 493
Engine coolant 498
Capacity 627
Checking 498
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Engine coolant temperature gauge 115
Engine oil 495
Capacity 624
Checking 495
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Engine switch 247
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 339
Function 339
Warning light 557
EV drive mode 252

F

First-aid kit storage belt 444
Flat tire
Vehicles with a spare tire 567
Vehicles without a spare tire 578
Floor mats 40
Fluid
Brake 630
Hybrid transmission 628
Washer 501
Fog lights 280
Replacing light bulbs 542, 543
Switch 280
Wattage 631
Follow me home system 270
Footwell light 427
Front automatic air conditioning system 399
Front fog lights 280
Replacing light bulbs 543
Switch 280
Front position lights 269
Light switch 269
Replacing light bulbs 543
Welcome light illumination control 150

Front seats 187
Adjustment 187
Cleaning 480
Climate control seat 456
Correct driving posture 42
Driving position memory 207
Head restraints 214
Power easy access system 190
Seat position memory 207
Front turn signal lights 262
Replacing light bulbs 543
Turn signal lever 262
Fuel 285
Capacity 622
Fuel gauge 115
Information 632
Refueling 285
Type 622, 632
Warning light 558
Fuel consumption
Average fuel consumption 124
Average fuel consumption after refueling 124
Current fuel consumption 124
Fuel filler door 285
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 288
Refueling 285
Fuses 535

G

Gauges 115
Glove box 433

H

Head restraints 214
Active head restraint 215
Adjustment 214
Pre-crash intelligent head restraint 360
Headlight cleaner 284
Headlights 269
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 271
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) 273
Follow me home system 270
Light switch 269
Replacing light bulbs 543
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system 399
Heated steering wheel 454
Outside rear view mirrors 425
Rear air conditioning system 418
Seat heaters 457

Height control
Electronically modulated air suspension....336
High-voltage components....89
Hill-start assist control....338
Hood....489
Open....489
Hooks
Cargo hooks....442
Coat hooks....472
Retaining hooks (floor mat)....40
Shopping bag hooks....442
Horn....268
Hybrid battery (traction battery)....89
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents....90
Hybrid system....85
Emergency shut off system....90
Energy monitor/ consumption screen....130
EV drive mode....252
High voltage components....89
Hybrid System Indicator....119
Hybrid system precautions....89
Hybrid vehicle driving tips....382
If the hybrid system will not start....597
Overheating....611
Power (ignition) switch....247
Starting the hybrid system....247
Hybrid System Indicator....119
Hybrid transmission....255
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....259
Paddle shift switches....256
S mode....257

I

Identification 621
Engine 621
Vehicle 621
Ignition switch (power switch) 247
Illuminated entry system 430
Immobilizer system 96
Indicators 113
Initialization
Moon roof 231
Power windows 226
Tire pressure warning system 508
Initiators (tire pressure warning system) 523
Inside door handle lights 427
Inside rear view mirror 219
Instrument panel light control 117
Instrument panel ornament lights 427
Interior lights 428
Front interior light 428
Rear interior light 428
Interior lights list 427
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
ISOFIX rigid anchors 74

J

Jack
Positioning the jack 490
Vehicle-equipped jack 568, 581
Jack handle 568, 581
Jam protection function
Moon roof 230
Power trunk lid 182
Power window 226
Rear door sunshade 470

K

Keyless entry 149
Smart entry & start system 149
Wireless remote control 171
Keys 140
Electronic key 140
Engine switch 247
If the electronic key does not operate properly 603
If you lose your keys 143, 148
Key number plate 140
Keyless entry 149, 171
Mechanical key 141
Power switch 247
Replacing the battery 532
Warning buzzer 154
Wireless remote control key 171
Knee airbags 49

L

Lane-Keeping Assist (LKA) 324
- Operation 326

Language (multi-information display) 127

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever 489
- Hood lock release lever 489
- Shift lever 255
- Turn signal lever 262
- Wiper lever 281

Lexus Climate Concierge 398

Lexus night view 377

Lexus parking assist monitor*

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

License plate lights 269
- Light switch 269
- Replacing light bulbs 543
- Welcome light illumination control 150

Light bulbs
- Replacing 542
- Wattage 631

Lights
- Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) 273
- Fog light switch 280
- Follow me home system 270
- Headlight switch 269
- Illuminated entry system 430
- Interior lights 428
- Interior lights list 427
- Personal lights 429
- Replacing light bulbs 542
- Trunk lid light 182
- Trunk light 182
- Turn signal lever 262
- Vanity lights 445
- Wattage 631
- Welcome light illumination control 150

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 324
- Operation 326

Lock steering column 249

Luggage security system 181

M

Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance 486
- Maintenance data 620
- Maintenance requirements 483

Malfunction indicator lamp 556

Master warning light 558

Meter 115
- Indicators 113
- Instrument panel light control 117
- Meters 115
- Multi-information display 121
- Warning lights 112

Mirrors
- Inside rear view mirror 219
- Outside rear view mirror defoggers 425
- Outside rear view mirrors 221
- Vanity mirrors 445

Moon roof 229
- Door lock linked moon roof operation 230
- Jam protection function 230
- Operation 229

Multi-information display 121
- Dynamic radar cruise control 293
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
- Energy monitor 131
- Lane-Keeping Assist 328
- Language 127
- Switching the display 123
- Trip information 123
- Warning message 563

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

N

nanoe™ 416
Navigation system*

O

Odometer 115
Oil
Engine oil 624
Front differential oil 629
Rear differential oil 629
Opener
Fuel filler door 287
Hood 489
Trunk 180
Outer foot lights
Location 427
Replacing light bulbs 543
Outside rear view mirrors 221
Adjusting and folding 221
BSM (Blind Sport Monitor) 366
Linked mirror function when reversing 223
Mirror position memory 207
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 425
Outside temperature display 115
Overheating 611

P

Paddle shift switches 256
Parking brake 263
If the parking brake cannot be released 599
Operation 263
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 265
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 346
Function 346
Pre-crash braking off switch 348
Warning light 557
Pelvic support seat with seat vibrator 199
Personal lights 429
Front personal light 429
Rear personal light 429
Pollen removal mode 411
Power control unit 89

Power control unit coolant 499
Capacity 627
Checking 499
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Power easy access system 190
Power outlets 451
Power steering 339
Warning light 557
Power switch 247
Power trunk lid 180
Power windows 225
Door lock linked window operation 227
Jam protection function 226
Operation 225
Window lock switch 225
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) 346
Function 346
Pre-crash braking off switch 348
Warning light 557

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 293, 307
Radiator 500
Rear air conditioning system 418
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert 374
Rear door sunshades 468
Rear fog lights 280
Replacing light bulbs 542
Switch 280
Wattage 631
Rear Pre-Crash Safety system 360
Rear seat 194
Adjustment 194
Climate control seat 457
Seat heaters 457
Seat position memory 212
Rear seat entertainment system*
Rear seat relaxation system 201
Rear sunshade 464
Operation 464
Reverse operation feature 466

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Rear turn signal lights 262
Replacing light bulbs 543
Turn signal lever 262
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 219
Outside rear view mirrors 221
Rear window defogger 425
Refueling 285
Capacity 622
Fuel types 622
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 288
Opening the fuel tank cap 287
Regenerative braking 87
Remote Touch 390
Remote Touch screen 390
Replacing
Electronic key battery 532
Fuses 535
Light bulbs 541
Tires 567
Retractable table 462
Road accident cautions 93

S

Seat belt reminder light 558
Seat belts 44
Adjusting the seat belt 45
Child restraint system installation 76
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 481
Emergency locking retractor (ELR) 46
How to wear your seat belt 44
How your child should wear the seat belt 46
Pre-crash seat belts 46
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 47
Reminder light and buzzer 558
Seat belt pretensioners 45
SRS warning light 556
Seat cushion airbag 50
Seat heaters 457
Seat position memory 207, 212

Seats 187, 194
Adjustment 187, 194
Adjustment precautions 192, 205
Child seats/child restraint system installation 74
Cleaning 480
Climate control seat 456
Driving position memory 207
Head restraints 214
Pelvic support seat with seat vibrator 199
Power easy access system 190
Properly sitting in the seat 42
Rear seat position memory 212
Rear seat relaxation system 201
Seat heaters 457
Seat position memory 207, 212
Sensor
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) 279
Automatic headlight system 271
Camera sensors 349
Driver monitor sensor 349
Inside rear view mirror 220
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
Lexus night view 377
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 324
Radar sensor 302, 317, 348, 370
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 282
Service plug 89
Shift lever 255
Hybrid transmission 255
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 259
Shift lever light 427
Shift lock system 259
Shopping bag hooks 442
Side airbags 50

Side mirrors....221
Adjusting and folding....221
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....366
Linked mirror function when reversing....223
Mirror position memory....207
Side turn signal lights....262
Replacing light bulbs....543
Turn signal lever....262
Smart entry & start system....149
Antenna location....152
Entry functions....149
Starting the hybrid system....247
Snow mode....258
Snow tires....387
Spare tire....567
Inflation pressure....630
Storage location....568
Spark plug....627
Specifications....620
Speedometer....115
Sport mode....334
Steering lock....249
Column lock release....249
Steering wheel....218
Adjustment....218
Heated steering wheel....454
Power easy access system....190
Steering wheel position memory....207
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal....339
Replacing light bulbs....543
Storage feature....431
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck....616
Sun shade
Rear....464
Rear door....468
Roof....230
Sun visors....445

Switches
Adaptive High-beam System switch 274
Airbag manual on-off switch 61
Brake hold switch 266
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch 366
Climate control seat switches 456
Cruise control switch 289
"DISP" button 123
Door lock switches 176
Driving mode select switch 334
Driving position memory switches 207
Dynamic radar cruise control 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 307
Emergency flashers switch 546
EV drive mode switch 252
Fog light switch 280
Headlight cleaner switch 284
Heated steering wheel switch 454
Ignition switch 247
Lexus night view switch 377
Light switch 269
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch 326
Moon roof switches 229
Outside rear view mirror switches 221
Paddle shift switches 256
Parking brake switches 263
Power door lock switch 176
Power switch 247
Power trunk lid 180
Power window switches 225
Pre-crash braking off switch 348
Rear door sunshade switch 468
Rear seat position memory switches 212

Rear sunshade switch....464
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch....425
Seat heater switches....457
Snow mode switch....258
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch....218
Tire pressure warning reset switch....509
Trunk closer switch....181
Trunk opener main switch....181
Trunk opener switch....180
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button....296, 310
VSC OFF switch....340
Window lock switch....225
Windshield wiper and washer switch....281

T

Tachometer....115
Tail lights....269
Light switch....269
Replacing light bulbs....543
Welcome light illumination control....150
Theft deterrent system
Alarm....103
Double locking system....102
Immobilizer system....96
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor....106
Tire inflation pressure....525
Maintenance data....630
Tire inflation pressure display function....125
Warning light....559
Tire pressure warning system....508
Function....508
Initializing....508
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters....508
Registering ID codes....510
Tire pressure warning reset switch....509
Warning light....559

Tires 506
Chains 386
Checking 506
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 578
If you have a flat tire 567, 578
Inflation pressure 630
Replacing 567
Rotating tires 507
Size 630
Snow tires 387
Spare tire 567
Tire inflation pressure display function 125
Tire pressure warning system 508
Warning light 559
Tools 568, 581
Top strap 80
Towing 548
Emergency towing 548
Towing eyelet 551
Trailer towing 246
Traction battery (hybrid battery) 89
Traction Control (TRC) 338
Traction motor (electric motor) 85
Trailer towing 246
Transmission 255
Driving mode select switch 334
Hybrid transmission 255
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 259
S mode 257
Paddle shift switches 256
TRC (Traction Control) 338
Trip information 123
Trip meters 115
Trunk 180
Jam protection function 182
Luggage security system 181
Power trunk lid 180
Smart entry & start system 151
Trunk closer switch 181
Trunk easy closer 182
Trunk features 442
Trunk grip 181
Trunk lid light 182
Trunk light 182
Trunk opener main switch 181
Trunk opener switch 180
Wireless remote control 171
Trunk light
Trunk lid light 182
Trunk light 182
Wattage 631
Turn signal lights 262
Replacing light bulbs 543
Turn signal lever 262

V

Vanity lights
- Vanity lights 445
- Wattage 631

Vanity mirrors 445
Variable Gear Ratio Steering (VGRS) 338
- Function 338

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) 339
Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management (VDIM) 339
Vehicle identification number 621
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 338
VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) 338
- Function 338

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 338

W

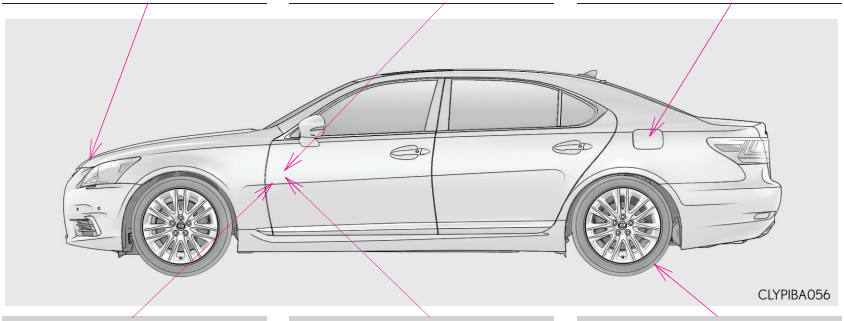
Warning buzzers
- Approach warning 299, 314
- Brake system 555
- Downshifting 259
- Key reminder 154
- No-handed driving warning 329
- Open door 558
- Open moon roof 232
- Open trunk 181
- Pre-crash braking 347
- Seat belt reminder 558

Warning lights 112
- ABS 556
- Brake hold operated indicator 557
- Brake system 555, 557
- Charging system 556
- Electric power steering system 557
- Low fuel level 558
- Malfunction indicator lamp 556
- Master warning light 558
- Open door 558
- Parking brake indicator 557
- Pre-Crash Safety system 557
- Seat belt reminder light 558
- Slip indicator 557
- SRS 556
- Tire pressure 559

Washer 281
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 384
Switch 281
Washing and waxing 476
Weight 620
Welcome light illumination control 150
Wheels 527
Replacing 527
Size 630
Window glasses 225
Window lock switch 225
Windows 225
Power windows 225
Rear window defogger 425
Windshield wiper de-icer 426
Windshield wipers 281
Winter driving tips 384
Wireless remote control key 171
Locking/Unlocking 171
Replacing the battery 532

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Trunk opener	Fuel filler door
P. 489	P. 180	P. 285



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 489	P. 285	P. 630

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	84 L (22.2 gal., 18.4 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Premium unleaded gasoline only P. 622, 632
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 630
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)	L (qt., Imp. qt.) With filter 9.0 (9.5, 7.9) Without filter 8.4 (8.9, 7.4)
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent Oil grade: 0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil 15W-40: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil P. 624